

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

\* \* \* \* \*

HEARING OF THE SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

\* \* \* \* \*

**COPY**

Taken before Patricia Gonzalez, a Certified Shorthand Reporter in Travis County for the State of Texas, on the 24th day of October, 2003, between the hours of 9:04 a.m. and 5:11 p.m. at the Texas Law Center, 1414 Colorado Street, Austin, Texas 78701.

## INDEX OF VOTES

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

Votes taken by the Supreme Court Advisory  
Committee during this session are reflected on the following  
pages:

10507

10508

10715

10716

10735

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. We're on  
2 the record, and the -- with the new seating arrangement  
3 today -- I guess so that people can hear better -- and we'll  
4 start with the report from Justice Hecht, who has a lot to  
5 talk about, since the Court has been very busy, as we all  
6 know.

7 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, we have met the  
8 deadlines under House Bill 4 and are now awaiting comments.

9 On August 29th, the Court issued new Rule of  
10 Judicial Administration 13 setting up the MDL procedures,  
11 amended Rule 11 and amended Rule 166 of the Rules of Civil  
12 Procedure to make reference to the procedure, and we -- I  
13 don't think we have received any comments.

14 Chris stepped out, I guess. I don't think we  
15 have -- oh, there he is. Have we gotten any comments on the  
16 MDL rule?

17 MR. GRIESEL: Yes, sir. We have received  
18 several comments on it.

19 JUSTICE HECHT: Okay. Well, we've gotten  
20 comments on it. And what we said to everybody was that,  
21 even though we had to put the rule in place, according to  
22 the statute, on September 1st, we would continue to take  
23 comments till November the 1st. And, of course, we  
24 always -- as you know, we take comments forever, basically,  
25 but we would have a formal comment period until November the

1 1st and then make whatever changes we needed to in those  
2 rules.

3           We've had a filing under the rules, courtesy  
4 of one of our committee members, Mr. Tipps, and the clerk  
5 reports to me that at least from the point of view of  
6 management, everything is proceeding well. Members of the  
7 panel are communicating by e-mail, and we don't seem to see  
8 any glitches or expense items that we didn't anticipate. So  
9 I think from the standpoint of just internal procedure, the  
10 rule seems to be working okay.

11           Then we had amended Rule 24 of the Rules of  
12 Appellate Procedure to comply with House Bill 4, and I  
13 don't -- have we gotten any comments on that?

14           MR. GRIESEL: Yes. Professor Carlson.

15           JUSTICE HECHT: Okay. And we'll -- again,  
16 we'll be taking comments on that until November the 1st --  
17 formal comments, and may make some changes in it if we need  
18 to after that.

19           And then, again, as instructed by House Bill  
20 4, we've changed Rule 407(a) of the Texas Rules of Evidence  
21 just to conform to the same rule in the Federal Rules of  
22 Evidence, and there were some -- mostly, I think, the  
23 Legislature wanted the last sentence out of the rule, so we  
24 did that, but we also just went ahead and conformed the rest  
25 of the language.

1                   And there is an ongoing effort to restyle the  
2 rules -- the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, and it's  
3 about a third of the way along -- maybe half -- and should  
4 be finished, I imagine, at the end of next year, and then  
5 they'll put those rules out for comment -- so that will take  
6 a year -- and so probably along about 2005 or 2006, there  
7 will be restyled Rules of Civil Procedure with very few  
8 changes, but a change in the format and the style of the  
9 language.

10                   The Chief Justice of the United States has  
11 indicated that he does not want to do a similar revision of  
12 the Rules of Evidence, and so our Court's tentative thinking  
13 is that as long as our rules are as close as they are to the  
14 federal rules, it would be better to keep them that way  
15 rather than to do very much restyling or work on it. I know  
16 we have some issues pending, and those are okay, but,  
17 generally, if the federal courts are going to leave the  
18 federal rules alone, we think it probably is best to leave  
19 the state rules where they are, even though they could use  
20 some work.

21                   So that was on August the 29th. And then on  
22 October the 9th, the Court issued changes in Rule 42 of the  
23 Rules of Civil Procedure. And the addition of Rule 42(i)  
24 applying to attorney fees and how they're calculated and  
25 limits on them is required by House Bill 4. And so that and

1 its effective date, which is cases filed on or after  
2 September 1st, are required by statute.

3           Then, of course, as you know, the other  
4 changes in Rule 42 -- most of the other changes were to  
5 bring the rule into consistency with the changes in Federal  
6 Rule 23, which will be effective December the 1st, unless  
7 the Congress disapproves them, which I don't think the  
8 Congress is going to do, because they don't seem to be at  
9 all controversial.

10           And we also added -- the committee added the  
11 Bernal requirements out of our case law into the rule and  
12 took out Subclass (b)(3) out of the rule to -- again, to  
13 make it consistent with the federal rule.

14           An issue has come up on, "In what cases  
15 should the changes to Rule 42, other than 42(i), apply?"  
16 The rule is effective January the 1st, but the Court  
17 discussed whether it should be made to apply in all cases  
18 pending on that date, filed on that date, filed after  
19 September the 1st, pending but not to change things that  
20 have already been done, and so we left that -- we did not  
21 specify how that was going to apply and would like the  
22 committee's views on that subject, or if it's just left --  
23 if it's not addressed, it will be just be left up to the  
24 jurisprudence to decide how it applies. So that's an issue  
25 that, I think, is on the agenda and we'd like some comment

1 on.

2                   Then we changed Rule 16 -- added Rule 167 --  
3 a new Rule 167, which is "offer of settlement," and we've  
4 received a few comments on it. Again, it's an effort to  
5 comply with House Bill 4 to remove some of the vagaries of  
6 statutory language and try to make it as workable as we can.  
7 And, of course, we're very interested in hearing comments  
8 from the Bar and the judges on that rule, because we don't  
9 have any choice about having the rule, but we do have a  
10 great deal of choice about what it says, and we'd like to  
11 make it as useful to the Bar as we can. So that -- comments  
12 on these rules, 42 and 167, are open until the end of the  
13 year, December 31st.

14                   Statute, I think, with respect to Rule 42  
15 requires that the rules be adopted by December 31st. So I  
16 anticipate that a day or two before the end of the year, the  
17 Court will issue an order making any changes and making  
18 those rules permanent.

19                   Then we also promulgated Rule 8(a) -- which  
20 has gotten a considerable amount of comment -- on referral  
21 fees and made a comment period for it, as usual, for the  
22 usual period, till December 1st 2004. So we've already  
23 gotten a number of comments on that, and we'll, again,  
24 respond to those before the end of the year.

25                   So that's what we've put out and --

1 MS. SWEENEY: Did you say 2004?

2 JUSTICE HECHT: No.

3 MR. TIPPS: You said December 1st, 2004.

4 JUSTICE HECHT: 2003. Yeah. December the  
5 31st, 2003.

6 (Simultaneous discussion)

7 (Laughter)

8 JUSTICE HECHT: And then we did not get to ad  
9 litem -- the ad litem rule because we just ran out of time,  
10 and we need to be sure how any rules change interfaces with  
11 the statutory changes in the family code this last session.  
12 So that's still on the table.

13 I expect that we will probably not have  
14 another set of rules out until after the first of the year,  
15 but, when we do, we need to look -- the ones that are  
16 closest to the top are the changes in the expert witness  
17 rules that have been approved to, basically, make them  
18 similar to the federal rules and to incorporate the Daubert  
19 jurisprudence somewhat.

20 And we also need to look at a rule -- a  
21 change in the rules that will allow the clerks to destroy  
22 records -- to offer to give them back to counsel, and then  
23 if counsel doesn't respond within a certain amount of time,  
24 to destroy them. And this is just because the budget crunch  
25 has got clerks worried all over the state that they're not



1 going to be able to store these things.

2           They've been after us for a long time to do  
3 this, but there are archival issues and, obviously, open  
4 government issues, and so we don't want to -- historic  
5 issues. We don't want to throw away papers that somebody  
6 wants, but, on the other hand, if they've been sitting there  
7 for a long time, maybe nobody wants them. So we've got to  
8 come up with some way of doing that.

9           And those are the changes that I anticipate.  
10 And Justice Jefferson was here earlier, but he's obliged to  
11 introduce Judge Gonzales at festivities in San Antonio later  
12 this morning, and so he's not going to be here.

13           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. As I understand it,  
14 the --

15           (Brief Pause)

16           JUSTICE HECHT: Okay. Chris reminds me  
17 that we'll need to address how we're going to handle  
18 responsible third parties, according to the changes they  
19 made in House Bill 4, fairly quickly. And we'll probably  
20 turn to the jury charge rules before long as well. So  
21 that's on the board.

22           Any questions?

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anybody got any questions?

24           MR. TIPPS: What is the nature of the changes  
25 that are contemplated in the Federal Rules of Civil

1 Procedure?

2 JUSTICE HECHT: I don't remember them all.  
3 The ones that are effective December 1st are the same ones  
4 that we're making in the class action rule, and they  
5 basically have to do with how class counsel is selected  
6 and -- but they're -- our changes follow those.

7 MR. TIPPS: But you said there's some project  
8 underway to do a wholesale change. I mean, what's that all  
9 about in three sentences?

10 (Laughter)

11 (Simultaneous discussion)

12 JUSTICE HECHT: The -- I'll use lawyer  
13 sentences here -- don't have a lot of punctuation in them.

14 The Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure were  
15 restyled about seven or eight years ago, the same way we  
16 restyled our Texas Rules of Appellate Procedure. We went  
17 back through and we renumbered them. We put them where  
18 you can find them, basically, took out the old language  
19 that we're not using anymore, changed the petition for  
20 review.

21 They did the same thing. They didn't make as  
22 many substantive changes as we did, but they changed theirs.

23 This is part of a Brian Garner-style project  
24 that the Supreme Court of the United States commissioned  
25 about 15 -- 12, 15 years ago, and Charlie Wright was a big

1 part of that. And then, since then, they have done the  
2 Rules of Criminal Procedure, and that has been successful  
3 also.

4           The -- restyling the civil rules is harder  
5 because you -- there's not two sentences that you get  
6 through that you don't find issues that you could resolve  
7 one way or the other if you change the words, and so try not  
8 to do that, but the restyling project will produce a new  
9 form of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure that are not to  
10 be substantively different, but will be renumbered,  
11 reparagraphed, rewritten.

12           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina?

13           MS. CORTELL: Will we have an opportunity  
14 today to comment at all on the referral fee rule, because  
15 there is one sentence in particular that I would like to  
16 comment on?

17           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, we can do whatever  
18 we want. It's not on the agenda. I don't know if the --  
19 what's the best way to get comments to the Court. I know  
20 there have been a bunch of written comments; there have been  
21 a few oral comments.

22           JUSTICE HECHT: We want to hear the  
23 comment -- all the comments, but we want to make sure we get  
24 them in a format that we can review them. So I think --  
25 and I don't think we need to spend a lot of time on it

1 today.

2                   So whichever you think is the best way to --  
3 I mean, I don't -- we're going to need it in writing,  
4 eventually.

5                   MS. CORTELL: Right. Well, I'll defer. I  
6 just -- I didn't know if we would have an opportunity.

7                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any other questions?

8                   (No response)

9                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. As I understand it  
10 from Chris, the matters that the Court is interested in  
11 hearing from us on class actions are the effective date  
12 issue -- is one, and then there were a number of other  
13 issues that we just didn't reach last time, like the  
14 opt-in/opt-out, and, that, we also want to talk about today.  
15 Right?

16                   JUSTICE HECHT: If they're ready.

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're ready.

18                   Richard, are we ready?

19                   MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

20                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

21                   MR. ORSINGER: We have discussed the choices  
22 on effective dates for various components of the rule here  
23 before. The subcommittee was divided in a lot of different  
24 angles. Some wanted to leave it unspecified, so that it  
25 could be developed through jurisprudence, as Justice Hecht

1 said. Others felt like the effective date of House Bill 4  
2 should control as to the House Bill 4 mandated amendments,  
3 which would be only suits filed on or after September 1 of  
4 2003. And others felt like the entire rule should be  
5 effective according to the Supreme Court's decision of the  
6 effective date of the rules.

7           And then another approach that some supported  
8 was the idea that the House Bill 4 requirements would have  
9 one effective date, which would be either September 1 or the  
10 effective date of the rule, and the rest of them would be  
11 applicable to cases pending but not to matters already  
12 decided.

13           So if you had yet to appoint class counsel,  
14 the new class counsel procedures would apply, but if class  
15 counsel had already been appointed, they would not. If you  
16 hadn't determined the fee yet, then the fee arrangements --  
17 the fee determination would be pursuant to the new rule, but  
18 if the fees had already been determined, they would not.  
19 And the subcommittee really has no recommendation that we  
20 could speak with a unified voice.

21           The argument that the effective date of the  
22 House Bill 4 changes should be September 1 is that the  
23 statute said that House Bill 4 -- at least I think we think  
24 that this portion of it becomes effective on September 1,  
25 but the House Bill 4 revisions on class actions did not

1 actually change the law, as we read it. It told the Supreme  
2 Court to change the rules of procedure by December 31. So  
3 an argument could be made that the Legislature was expecting  
4 the Supreme Court to take the final step on the House Bill 4  
5 changes; and, therefore, it's the effective date of the rule  
6 going in that would control those changes, and not the  
7 effective date of the statute. But there was probably a  
8 feeling that we wouldn't go back on House Bill 4 changes to  
9 lawsuits filed before September 1, because the statute  
10 didn't appear to want to make the changes it directed  
11 effective to lawsuits that were already pending on that  
12 date.

13           And we have had discussion about this, and as  
14 I recollect among the committee, we didn't have a very  
15 strong unified voice on that issue either.

16           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Buddy?

17           MR. LOW: Chip, as I understand it, one of  
18 the problems that I envision the Court having was that there  
19 are certain requirements that the law -- Bernal and others,  
20 have required that are not expressly stated in the rule that  
21 are now stated. So what the Court said, "This rule goes  
22 into effect only after a certain date," it's not really  
23 true, because it's not that way.

24           The way I would suggest that we do it is  
25 similar to what -- the way we had voted before, and that the

1 Court recognized that the old rule and the cases enforcing  
2 and interpreting the old rule would apply. I mean, you  
3 know, that encompasses case law -- Bernal and all that. The  
4 new rule would go into effect and would govern after a  
5 certain date. It's -- would be my suggestion.

6                   That way you don't get in and say, "Well,  
7 now, this is in the new rule and that doesn't apply now."  
8 "Yes, it does apply, because the new rule puts it there, but  
9 it was already a requirement under Bernal." Now, is that --  
10 was that one of the problems the Court had in a guideline or  
11 a deadline or a date?

12                   JUSTICE HECHT: Well, subject to your  
13 comments, just my own view is that I don't think the Bernal  
14 list is really much of an issue, because it was meant to  
15 incorporate the case law anyway. So I don't think that  
16 really changes. And if that's what it did, which I hope is  
17 what it did, then it shouldn't matter when those take  
18 effect. But all the other rules about selection of class  
19 counsel and all of that, should that apply in pending cases,  
20 I think, is the issue.

21                   MR. LOW: I know, but if you just wrote and  
22 said, "This new rule applies after a certain date; old rule  
23 applies before," somebody would interpret that and say,  
24 "Well, the new rule now states the Bernal requirements" --  
25 I'm not sure they're not in argument -- and the old rule

1 did not expressly have that. So there could be an  
2 argument --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you think the effective  
4 date issue might effectively overrule a Supreme Court  
5 precedent?

6 MR. LOW: No. I'm not saying that it would.  
7 I'm saying there could be room for saying that, "If this  
8 rule says this, and it doesn't include the Bernal  
9 requirements. This rule says this, and it does." That  
10 then -- I mean --

11 MR. YELENOSKY: Couldn't that be cleared up  
12 with a comment?

13 MR. LOW: That's what I'm talking about.  
14 That's what I'm saying.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, what should it be? I  
16 mean, should it apply in pending cases or not? The  
17 discovery rules applied in pending cases, but you couldn't  
18 go back and undo something that had already been done. In  
19 other words, the time limits didn't affect -- didn't cut off  
20 people that had already taken more discovery than the time  
21 limits would have allowed.

22 MR. LOW: What we did in the discovery  
23 rules -- remember, the Court, you-all entered an order,  
24 December the 20 -- or something like that -- remember, in  
25 discovery rules, where it was unclear as to what applied,



1 because there would be a hiatus that there might be a case  
2 not applied. And I think you-all handled that the proper  
3 way by saying that, "If this case is filed such-and-such,  
4 this applies. If it's such-and-such, that applies."

5                   So it went on -- it wasn't just -- the case  
6 that was filed went on under the new discovery rule, and the  
7 case that was filed after a certain date went under a new  
8 discovery rule. So it was a bright line and there wasn't  
9 any mixing and mingling, and I'm saying the same thing could  
10 be done here.

11                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other comments?

12                   Pete.

13                   MR. SCHENKKAN: Yeah. I really hope that the  
14 Court will let all the non-House Bill 4 mandated parts of  
15 the rule be effective in pending case to steps that have not  
16 yet been taken. That's clearly the much superior public  
17 policy. There's no reason in the world why we should say  
18 that just because a case was filed before this rule goes  
19 into effect that the determination of class counsel would be  
20 made under the prior rule rather than under the current one,  
21 which I think is much sounder than saying "We want best  
22 counsel representing the interest of the class, not  
23 necessarily the first to file," as an example.

24                   And it's -- this is just a question of  
25 policy, not of power. The Court clearly has the power to do

1 this either way they want to because all the rest of this is  
2 just procedure change, you know, from the House Bill 4  
3 standard, and I just don't have a reason why we would say  
4 that we would not want these changes effective in pending  
5 cases to steps that haven't been taken. I hope the Court  
6 will take that approach.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Paula.

8 MS. SWEENEY: Well, I think the reason that  
9 you would not say that is because many steps are taken in a  
10 lawsuit in the planning stages and the early stages and as  
11 the case progresses based on what the law is at the time,  
12 and it's, to me, unthinkable to rip the rug out from  
13 somebody by changing the law that they've relied on either  
14 in their fee, in who is class counsel or any number of other  
15 decisions.

16 I think if somebody has taken on a case, had  
17 a certain fee arrangement or agreement or system and is  
18 proceeding with the case and investing in it heavily a  
19 reliance on that, to whimsically change the law in the  
20 middle of a lawsuit is unconscionable, and I don't think  
21 that that ought to be the policy of this state. And  
22 certainly there's no reason for it in midstream in a  
23 pending lawsuit to change either the designation of class  
24 counsel rules or the fee rules. It should be cases filed  
25 after.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete, you weren't  
2 advocating whimsy, were you?

3 (Laughter)

4 (Simultaneous discussion)

5 MR. SCHENKKAN: I would hesitate to describe  
6 the Court's procedural rule changes to the class action rule  
7 as whimsical, and we're not proposing to make even the  
8 nonwhimsical but carefully considered policy changes as they  
9 apply to fees applicable to pending cases. That's covered  
10 under Rule 42(i), and that is by command of the Legislature,  
11 only for cases filed after September 1, 2003.

12 As to any other aspects of fee arrangements,  
13 this is a class action. The fee arrangements that counsel  
14 has in mind in filing the case are of absolutely no weight  
15 whatsoever. The fees are to be determined by the Court out  
16 of the common fund, if there is a settlement or recovery.  
17 Counsel has no entitlement based on the fact that counsel  
18 has filed a proposed class action.

19 So I think it's neither whimsical nor  
20 affecting any justifiable reliance to say that when we  
21 change the procedure or remedy but not the best in  
22 substantial right in the language of case law that what  
23 we've -- what the Court has considered to be the superior  
24 procedure or remedy as a policy matter, it ought to be  
25 effective in the case in which the step hasn't already been

1 taken.

2 Now, obviously it is different if class  
3 counsel has already been appointed, but I don't hear anyone  
4 proposing that we make it effective to undo steps that have  
5 already been taken.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

7 MR. LOPEZ: Depending on -- what he just said  
8 might change my opinion on that, but I do -- I mean, to  
9 suggest that someone is not entitled to certain things  
10 because they file a lawsuit, I think that's true, but  
11 they're also entitled to decide whether to file a lawsuit in  
12 the first place, and I think -- and how to do it.

13 And the way they do that, I think, it's --  
14 should be self-evident, is that we as lawyers are taught to  
15 analyze the law as it applies, strengths and weaknesses, and  
16 then base our actions accordingly. That's how our system  
17 works.

18 So to make changes that argue that -- I don't  
19 want to get into that fight -- but arguably have retroactive  
20 application, as a general rule, I'm just against it, for  
21 reasons that I think should be obvious.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina.

23 MS. CORTELL: It would be helpful to me --  
24 and I should probably know this, but if it's not 42(i) that  
25 goes to the September 1 HB 4 rule, what is it we're talking

1 about in Rule 42 as to what the effective date will be?

2 What changes are we referring to?

3 JUSTICE HECHT: The elimination of (b) (3),  
4 the incorporation of the Bernal requirements and the changes  
5 made consistent with the federal changes which have to do  
6 with the selection of class counsel and the procedure for  
7 obtaining attorney fees. And the only other one that jumps  
8 out at me is the question whether notice of a settlement  
9 must be given to a class separately from notice of the class  
10 certification, so that class members have a chance to opt  
11 out of a settlement after they know the terms.

12 MR. SCHENKKAN: And also the requirement that  
13 if the class has not been certified yet that the  
14 determination will be made at an early practicable time  
15 rather than as soon as practical. And I don't -- I think  
16 these examples are illustrations of the proposition. These  
17 are not drastic matters retroactively impairing anybody's  
18 substantial reliance on them. These are quite literally  
19 procedural or remedial changes that have traditionally, in  
20 case law, been considered appropriate to apply in pending  
21 cases where the steps have not been taken.

22 JUSTICE HECHT: Jurisprudentially, you  
23 know -- I mean, we don't need to get into all of this, but  
24 ordinarily when the court either construes a statute or the  
25 constitution or declares to common law, the idea is that

1 it's always been that way but you -- nobody knew it until  
2 now and now it is, so you can't complain that you didn't  
3 know it the day before yesterday because somebody in some  
4 other case knew it, argued it, got it decided, and now it  
5 affects everybody in the same situation in the same case,  
6 whether -- as long as they preserve the complaint along the  
7 way.

8           So that -- but the second branch comes along  
9 and actually says -- changes red to green, and so,  
10 typically, what the Legislature does can only be prospective  
11 and what we do is fully retroactive, but rule changes are  
12 kind of in the middle some place, because some of this --  
13 like the incorporation of the Bernal requirements is really  
14 just a restatement of the law that's out there. So it's  
15 hard to think of a reason why that shouldn't be retroactive  
16 in all cases.

17           But the other -- some of the other changes  
18 are not. For example, we've -- by taking out (b)(3), we  
19 certainly don't want to decertify any (b)(3) class that's  
20 out there, and I'd be very surprised to know that there was  
21 a (b)(3) class out there, but if there is, we're not trying  
22 to pull the rug out from under them.

23           I'm just not clear where people think the  
24 class counsel and those other rules fit in this sort of  
25 spectrum.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Buddy.

2 MR. LOW: I have not studied the difference  
3 in appointment of class counsel, but, as I understand it,  
4 usually it's when they certify the class, and so forth,  
5 they're appointed. But somebody plans -- if somebody comes  
6 to you and they've got this case and it looks like class and  
7 you put a lot of money into it, you expect to be the class  
8 counsel because you put it all into it. Some new procedure  
9 comes up there. Some friend of the judge or somebody comes  
10 up and they're going to certify him, now how would anybody  
11 here feel about that? I don't think it would be right.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

13 MR. SCHENKKAN: I do. I mean, it says here  
14 that under the new rules it's supposed to be the best  
15 interest of the class. I think the notion that because  
16 someone who has proposed to be class counsel and has not yet  
17 been certified, thinks that he would succeed in being class  
18 counsel but is, in fact, not the best one to represent the  
19 class, that it's inappropriate --

20 MR. LOW: But Pete --

21 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- for him to rely on the  
22 notion that because he filed the lawsuit earlier we won't,  
23 in fact, have the class counsel who's best suited to  
24 represent the class.

25 MR. LOW: That is -- I preface my remark. Do

1 you think that always, everything that is just the best and  
2 the fairest happens in court --

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: No. I certainly don't.

4 MR. LOW: -- and that judges make  
5 appointments that way? I'm talking about the reality. I'm  
6 talking about the real world, not your theoretical world.  
7 So would that be right, if this person is probably equal or  
8 better and they put all this and somebody comes up -- he's a  
9 shinny guy and the judge likes him and appoints him. That's  
10 what I'm talking about.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bob. Then Richard, and  
12 then Frank.

13 MR. PEMBERTON: Yeah. I was just going to  
14 offer a little historical context on this issue of settled  
15 expectations of lawyers in planning cases and the role --  
16 you know, whether it's appropriate to change the procedural  
17 rules.

18 You'll recall a few years ago in the  
19 discovery rule changes, the witness' statement privilege was  
20 removed. Certainly lawyers planned entire cases and  
21 defenses around the premise that certain communications  
22 would be protected. January 1st of '99, that privilege  
23 evaporated with some controversy. I believe that change was  
24 made with the support of this committee, if I recall, in  
25 fact, retroactively.



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard.

2 MR. MUNZINGER: I just wanted to agree with  
3 Peter, that the class action rule, the whole -- I don't mean  
4 to be sarcastic, but the whole fiction behind class actions  
5 is, they benefit classes and not lawyers. Why would we  
6 draft a rule that benefits lawyers if we're going to be  
7 loyal to the fiction that class actions exist to benefit  
8 classes?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

10 MR. GILSTRAP: I think we're talking about  
11 three different approaches. One is the prospective approach  
12 where we're going to have a cutoff date and say that all  
13 suits filed after this are governed by the new rules; all  
14 suits filed before this are governed by the old rules.  
15 That's the way most of House Bill 4 and most of the tort  
16 reform legislation was done. We're all used to that.

17 The second at the other end of the scale is  
18 fully retroactive. The new rules apply to all pending  
19 cases. The problem with that is that there may have been  
20 some steps taken that have to be undone, and I think we all  
21 have problems with that.

22 And the other approach is, I guess, some sort  
23 of limited retroactivity whereby the new rules apply to  
24 steps that have not been taken in the lawsuit. Now, that  
25 seems kind of intellectually satisfying to me, but before we

1 again get into some kind of red-versus-blue debate over  
2 that, I just have a question: How feasible is that? In  
3 other words, people say, "Well, the evidence rules worked  
4 that way." I wasn't around when the evidence rules were  
5 talked about, but, really, how feasible is it to go through  
6 and say, "This step applies" -- "This applies to certain  
7 cases. This doesn't apply to certain cases. But this step  
8 applies to different cases and not to certain cases"? It's  
9 a good idea. I'm just wondering how practical it is to do  
10 it that way.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: People see practical  
12 problems with doing it that way? How about the trial  
13 judges -- the former trial judge?

14 (Laughter)

15 MR. LOPEZ: He's talking logistics, and I --  
16 candidly, I don't think -- for example, the discovery rule  
17 transition wasn't that big of a problem. What I'm hearing  
18 the debate about is whether it's good policy or not, whether  
19 it's -- you know, the settled expectations idea, and I would  
20 just -- I don't think it's that -- the transition period, by  
21 definition, is going to be short. It's a transition period  
22 between the ones that where it obviously doesn't apply and  
23 the ones where it obviously does.

24 So I don't think it's a huge problem in that  
25 regard, but I think it's -- intellectually, it's a problem

1 by whether it's fair to people who have possibly -- I'm not  
2 in their head -- but possibly based actions or inactions on  
3 what the rule is. I mean, you don't let the referee change  
4 the rule in the third quarter just because it was a bad  
5 rule. We can agree it was a bad rule, but we can agree it  
6 ought to apply until the end of the game and then next year  
7 we'll change the rule. I just -- as an general principle, I  
8 would stand on that.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Frank.

10 MR. GILSTRAP: I guess I'm more concerned  
11 about the practicalities of it, and maybe -- I don't want to  
12 make that decision and figure out we can't draw it. And I  
13 guess I'm trying to shy away from the theoretical or  
14 theological debate and solve the practical problem first --  
15 see how feasible it is before we go off and have a big fight  
16 over which is the best way.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, do you see a  
18 feasibility problem with the -- applying the rules in  
19 pending cases other than for steps that have already been  
20 taken?

21 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, if you say that, you  
22 know, how do you draw it? I mean, I can't really think  
23 about -- I can't -- you know, "Steps that have already been  
24 taken," what does that mean? How does that get distorted in  
25 the hands of advocates? I'd like a -- you know, a really

1 bright line test, and I thought a little about it and I  
2 can't really see how we would draft it. That's my problem.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any of the trial  
4 judges have any thoughts about the practicalities of this?

5 Judge Christopher.

6 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I don't think  
7 it will be that difficult to apply it to ongoing cases. For  
8 example, the Bernal factors, I mean, those are already the  
9 law, regardless of whether they're in this rule or not  
10 and -- in terms of ongoing factors. The only one that I can  
11 see a possible problem with is the class counsel, but, I  
12 mean, right now we have people where another party and their  
13 attorney will intervene and then there will be a fight  
14 between the two attorneys as to who's the best class  
15 counsel. I mean, that happens now.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Does anybody else  
17 have any other thoughts about it?

18 (No response)

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anybody have an idea about  
20 how to frame the issue to vote on it? Frank, you're usually  
21 good at that.

22 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I think -- I guess we  
23 vote in terms of A, their being prospective only; B, they're  
24 being fully -- B, their being limited retroactivity; that  
25 is, they apply to steps that have not been taken; and, C,

1 their being fully retroactive, which means they apply to all  
2 pending cases. I don't think anybody is really arguing for  
3 C. I think those are the three alternatives.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I don't hear much  
5 of that. So, yeah, I think you're right, probably  
6 prospective only and then applying to pending cases other  
7 than for steps that have already been taken as of a  
8 particular date are probably the two options. Does  
9 everybody agree that that's probably the issue -- what we  
10 ought to vote on?

11 Richard.

12 MR. ORSINGER: I want to be sure that we're  
13 not talking about the House Bill 4 mandated changes. Is  
14 that clear?

15 JUSTICE HECHT: Right.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

17 Okay. Yeah. You're the chair of the  
18 subcommittee.

19 MR. ORSINGER: I just want to be sure. I  
20 mean, that's an entirely different debate. I just wanted to  
21 be sure that that wasn't a part of this.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Why don't we see  
23 how many people are in favor of prospective only. Everybody  
24 in favor of prospective only, raise your hand.

25 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: May I ask a

1 question before --

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Sure. Judge  
3 Patterson.

4 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: -- for my own  
5 edification. I do think it's very persuasive what the  
6 expectations are and that should not be lightly set aside,  
7 but I also am concerned that there has been a lot of  
8 uncertainty with this rule, and, to some extent, that is one  
9 of the reasons for the changes.

10 Among the changes that have been designated,  
11 other than selection of counsel, what are the big-ticket  
12 items that -- or settled expectations that we would be  
13 setting aside? Maybe we've asked that question, but I'm not  
14 confident I know the answer.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think Nina did ask,  
16 pretty much, that question, and I wrote down the elimination  
17 of (b) (3) and the Bernal factors and the --

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, it's a little  
19 different. I mean, it's a difference between the  
20 uncertainty that we have in the nature of the rule. And  
21 perhaps the plaintiff's lawyers who can advise, you know,  
22 what are the truly settled expectations? And I think it's a  
23 slightly different question.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I see what you're  
25 saying.

1 Buddy.

2 MR. LOW: I have one question. When you say  
3 "prospective only," I mean, does that include the Bernal  
4 factor -- see, that was where my problem is, just saying,  
5 "It only applies after this," because there are certain  
6 things in the rule -- the Bernal factors already apply. So  
7 I wouldn't vote for that, but I'd vote for other things. So  
8 I think you can't just simplify it by saying --

9 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, prospective with  
10 respect to things that are different.

11 MR. LOW: Oh, different. Okay. I'm sorry.

12 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Yeah. You'd be  
13 talking about consistent interpretation with current  
14 practice, and there are no expectations that differ from  
15 that.

16 MR. LOW: Okay. I'm sorry.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Frank.

18 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, you know, Justice Hecht  
19 did mention what we're calling "big-ticket items," but, I  
20 mean, almost every section of the rule has been altered. I  
21 think maybe (b) probably hasn't. Maybe I'm wrong on that.  
22 You know, from (c) on, it is a complete rewrite.

23 Now, maybe it's enough to say, "Well, we  
24 really don't intend any substantive changes," but I don't  
25 think that's implicit in that, and I'm bothered that, again,

1 what a lawyer is going to be able to do with this, you know,  
2 because the rule is -- the rule is different. The language  
3 is different, you know, all the way through. It's a new  
4 rule. And I think it's -- I think when you say, "It's going  
5 to be retroactive, but it's not going to make any  
6 difference," I think you're kidding yourself. I think  
7 lawyers are going to make a difference in it. And that may  
8 be fine, but let's don't kid ourselves about what the result  
9 of making it retroactive is.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Does anybody have anything  
11 responsive to Judge Patterson's questions about, "Are there  
12 any other settled expectation issues," other than what we've  
13 already talked about?

14 MR. SCHENKKAN: I don't think there's a fair  
15 basis for settled expectations. There is no provision under  
16 existing law that says, "The first lawyer to file a proposed  
17 class action is entitled to be class counsel." There's no  
18 such law, case law or otherwise. So by saying that we  
19 should appoint the one who's best to represent class -- I  
20 mean, it's obviously not the same thing as Bernal where we  
21 have the Texas Supreme Court case law in point saying,  
22 "These are criteria," but there's no settled expectation to  
23 the contrary.

24 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I agree with that.  
25 On that issue, I agree.



1 MR. SCHENKKAN: Similarly with regard to  
2 notice of a settlement at the settlement stage. There's  
3 certainly been debate about the extent to which and the  
4 circumstances under which you ought to have to send out  
5 another notice, but as far as I know, there's no existing  
6 case law or other rule that allows anybody to feel entitled  
7 to know he's not going to have to allow the members of the  
8 class that option to settle out or that the trial judge  
9 won't allow that -- that he can count on the trial judge not  
10 saying, "All right. Now we're going to send out a notice  
11 and see who really wants to be bound by this deal."

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There is cost issue to  
13 sending out another notice, though.

14 MR. SCHENKKAN: There is cost issue to  
15 sending out some notice, but the Judge's question was, "What  
16 were the settled expectations that people were entitled to  
17 rely on about those costs?" And the answer, I think, in  
18 existing law is, "There aren't any."

19 What we've done here is -- the Court has  
20 done, with input from us and others, is to take a stab at  
21 what is -- looks like the best rule to establish some  
22 settled expectations about what those costs are going to be.  
23 So I don't think for -- when that step has not yet been  
24 taken -- there hasn't been a settlement and a notice hasn't  
25 yet gone out or decision hasn't been made about a notice

1 going out -- I don't see how anybody can say, "Well, you  
2 know, I spent a million dollars of my own money litigating  
3 this case on the assumption that we wouldn't have to send  
4 out a notice to the class at the settlement stage." I don't  
5 really think there's a basis to make that argument.

6 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Pete, your voice  
7 keeps dropping off for us down here.

8 MR. SCHENKKAN: I apologize. I was saying,  
9 Judge, that I don't see that there could be a basis for  
10 saying -- if you were the lawyer who had filed a particular  
11 class action and prosecuted it and you had now gotten to the  
12 settlement stage after this rule goes into effect to say,  
13 "Well, I didn't know that we'd have to; I had a settled  
14 expectation that we would not have to send out a new  
15 expensive notice to the class at the settlement stage to  
16 find out who was bound." There isn't the basis under  
17 existing law to say, "I had a settled expectation that  
18 wouldn't happen."

19 It's true there isn't a specific provision in  
20 the law as is proposed here to say that you will have to do  
21 that, but there's no settled expectation that you would not,  
22 and so, again, on the assumption that I'm making, that the  
23 rule is, in fact, a good rule that you should do that at  
24 this stage, which I think this was an issue that the  
25 committee was pretty well -- had a pretty strong consensus

1 on that this was the right policy. I don't see how an  
2 individual lawyer would be in a position to say that his  
3 interests were legitimately prejudiced.

4           Certainly an adequate class representative --  
5 the parties would not be able to maintain that they were  
6 prejudiced by this if the premise is correct, that notice to  
7 all members of the class is, in fact, in the best interest  
8 of members of the class. So, I mean, I think the fairer  
9 answer is, there are no such settled expectations that  
10 are -- as a general proposition, all said. I mean,  
11 obviously, one cannot know what individual facts might arise  
12 that allow someone in a particular circumstance to make a  
13 contrary argument.

14           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Skip, and then  
15 Jeff.

16           MR. WATSON: I think we're all concerned  
17 about changing rules in the middle of a game, but I think  
18 the appropriate question is the one that --

19           MR. MUNZINGER: Skip, can you speak up,  
20 please?

21           MR. WATSON: Yeah. I think we're all  
22 concerned about changing the rules in the middle of the  
23 game, but I think the appropriate question was the one  
24 that was asked, and that is, you know, "What are the  
25 specific examples of detrimental reliance?" I haven't

1 heard it. There may be some, but, you know, it may be  
2 that we don't have lawyers in the room that do this enough  
3 to know, but, you know, I think if we -- if they were out  
4 there, we would have heard them by now. So I'm ready to  
5 vote.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Everybody ready to  
7 vote?

8 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: No, sir.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton.

10 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I was trying to bite  
11 my lip, but I won't. There may well be no settled  
12 expectations. I think we -- it's -- you know, it's a  
13 popular sport to pick on lawyers that are on one side of the  
14 docket or the other, but we lose sight of the fact that  
15 lawyers are just businesspeople, no different than a  
16 manufacturer in Waco, Texas. And if we were talking about  
17 environmental policy, tax policy, there would be no doubt we  
18 would say, "Those people made an investment in their  
19 businesses. They've employed people."

20 We ought to do this clearly prospectively,  
21 and I think that we around this table can think of no  
22 settled expectations that would be trampled upon. It's a  
23 mistake to apply them retroactively. I'm ready to be among  
24 social dissent.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, maybe not.

1 (Laughter)

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We haven't voted yet.

3 We'll see. You may have just swayed a bunch of us.

4 Judge Christopher.

5 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Could I just say one  
6 thing? Whichever way the vote goes -- I mean, if we decide  
7 to make it only prospective, there has to be some reference  
8 to the Bernal factors or, otherwise, that will cause a  
9 confusion.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That was Buddy's point.

11 Frank.

12 MR. GILSTRAP: We can just solve that by  
13 just -- if we need a comment saying that Bernal is clearly a  
14 codification in existing case law -- I mean, I think that's  
15 what it is. I'm not as troubled by that, but if people are  
16 troubled by it, we can do that.

17 I want to add one thing further for the  
18 record. I said earlier that I didn't think there were any  
19 changes in Subdivision (b). I'm wrong. (b)(3) has been  
20 taken out.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay. Pete.

22 MR. SCHENKKAN: I think the comment about  
23 Bernal factors highlights the problem of going that route,  
24 because I would be very hesitant to imply by such a comment  
25 that the requirement that the best counsel represent the

1 class was not existing law, simply because there is no Texas  
2 Supreme Court case on point.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, there are a couple  
4 of cases pending before the Court right now on class action  
5 issues, I believe.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: My point is that I would  
7 certainly want to be able to argue and think one can fairly  
8 argue that is existing law. It just hasn't been declared  
9 yet. So -- I mean, I agree with you that the Bernal one is  
10 one of the clearer cases and certainly wouldn't want to  
11 suggest to the contrary here. And I think the same is true  
12 for notice to the class at the settlement stage. I'd be  
13 very reluctant to imply that that was not existing law in  
14 a -- what is now going to be a -- what is it -- (b)(3) case,  
15 one where it's recognized that there are individual issues  
16 and common issues, both, and where the ultimate protection,  
17 such as it is, of the individuals who have been brought into  
18 that class is their ability to opt out at the settlement  
19 stage. I would be very reluctant to imply that that wasn't  
20 existing law simply because we didn't have a case one way or  
21 the other on it yet.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen.

23 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, rather than having a  
24 comment, then, that focuses on Bernal, we could have a  
25 comment that just says what is plainly true, that if it's

1 existing law by virtue of case law, the fact that it's  
2 codified here doesn't change the fact that it's existing  
3 law -- it doesn't have to specify Bernal -- and then the  
4 lawyers can argue about whether or not that's existing law  
5 prior to the rule.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. I think --  
7 Carlos, do you want to say --

8 MR. LOPEZ: Every time you're on the record,  
9 you run the risk of your silence being taken as  
10 acquiescence, so I just wanted to make sure one thing is  
11 clear. For example, the notice -- the extra notice and how  
12 that affects -- the assumption was made that's in the best  
13 interest of the class. I'm not sure that's always accurate.  
14 I mean, I may not -- I'm not going to be able to buy a house  
15 with my \$10 coupon from Blockbuster, but if something from  
16 that case had made the case itself cost-prohibitive, I  
17 wouldn't have my \$10 coupon from Blockbuster. So I think  
18 it's oversimplifying to simply say, you know, the more  
19 notice procedures we got in there -- automatically assuming  
20 that's in the best interest of the class. I don't think  
21 that's true.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Let's vote, if we  
23 don't have anything else. The first -- all those in favor  
24 of making the rule prospective only, raise your hand.

25 (Show of hands)

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. And all those that  
2 want the rule to apply in pending cases other than for steps  
3 that have already been taken, raise your hand.

4 (Show of hands)

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The vote is 18 for  
6 applying it in pending cases other than for steps that have  
7 already been taken and 7 for making it prospective only. So  
8 that's the vote of this committee on that issue.

9 Richard, what's the next issue you'd like to  
10 tackle.

11 MR. ORSINGER: The only other two that I'm  
12 aware of that are of continuing interest are the question of  
13 what to do with opt-in classes and what to do with what the  
14 Jamail Committee calls "inchoate claims," both of which are  
15 controversial, and if there's a less controversial pending  
16 issue, maybe we ought to take that up first. Otherwise, we  
17 can plow into them.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: If there's a less  
19 controversial issue, I'm not aware of it.

20 (Laughter)

21 (Simultaneous discussion)

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Chris, you got any --

23 MR. GRIESEL: No. There aren't any comments  
24 that we've received regarding 42 that I think would lend  
25 itself to any other easier discussion.



1 MR. ORSINGER: You want to take the  
2 opt-in/opt-out question? That was the proposal that  
3 migrated to us from the Jamail Committee. Our subcommittee  
4 has made a genuine effort to try to find some literature or  
5 body of knowledge that would speak to what the important  
6 issues are there. We got a little bit of help from Justice  
7 Hecht's familiarity with some federal rules debates. No  
8 proposal in the federal rule process ever was finalized and  
9 effected.

10 We found that there's some areas where opt-in  
11 is the prevailing rule under federal statutes involving the  
12 workplace -- some of the statutes going back all the way to  
13 the 1930s, Fair Labor Standards Act cases and age  
14 discrimination and employment act cases. And those, by  
15 statute, are opt-in cases and the Federal Rule 23 opt-out  
16 process does not apply. And that appears to be functional  
17 in that context.

18 However, remember that the pool of people in  
19 a workplace suit frequently are employees -- current  
20 employees of a company that have been systematically cheated  
21 out of overtime or in some other way discriminated against  
22 in their job, and those people can be very effectively  
23 advised of the pending lawsuit because the notices can be  
24 put up in the workplace. They can be sent out in union  
25 letters -- a lot of shoptalk among the employees. So it's

1 probably realistic to expect that people in a work  
2 environment who suffer a similar harm will become aware of  
3 the pending lawsuit and actually have the opportunity to opt  
4 in, and the cost of doing it would not be a disincentive to  
5 involvement.

6           If we were to take a typical opt-out class  
7 with either statewide or national pool of potential  
8 plaintiffs and for whom actual notice is probably not  
9 effective -- so we're going to be relying on publication and  
10 using, you know, old mailing databases that may be out of  
11 date, and particularly where it's complicated to determine  
12 whether you qualify for the class -- for example, you have  
13 to own shares of stock bought between a certain date and  
14 sold between a certain date or traveled on an airline at a  
15 certain time or purchased a certain vehicle with a certain  
16 feature to it during a certain time, those are intimidating  
17 for people to even figure out whether they can opt in or  
18 not.

19           My personal opinion -- and I don't know if  
20 anybody agrees with this, but I think that published notice  
21 is pretty much a fiction, and the fact that so few people  
22 opt out of our opt-out classes is probably more reflective  
23 that people are not aware of the class action and concerned  
24 enough about it to opt out; and, therefore, they did nothing  
25 or nothing -- nobody knows or nobody cares enough to do

1 anything, and so, by default, they stay in the class, and --  
2 rather than the fact that the class actions are so  
3 attractive to these plaintiffs that almost no one wants out  
4 of them. I think few people really believe that.

5           So, in a sense, if we change our opt-out  
6 practice to an opt-in practice, I feel like we're going to  
7 be the Lone Ranger as far as these wide-ranging classes are  
8 concerned.

9           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What do you mean by that,  
10 the "Lone Ranger"?

11           MR. ORSINGER: Well, what I mean by that is  
12 that we can't find a jurisdiction that's using these opt-in  
13 classes other than under these federal statutes. If anyone  
14 knows of one, let us know, because we haven't found it. We  
15 haven't been able to investigate it. It's an intellectual  
16 proposition that has floated around, but we're not aware of  
17 any jurisdiction that's actually implemented it for their  
18 procedures other than in the context of the federal  
19 legislation that requires it, and that tends to be in the  
20 limited areas that I described.

21           So if this state were to go to a pure  
22 opt-in with no opt-out, in the category of broad numbers  
23 of plaintiffs, I think that it would be an experiment on  
24 our part. I feel like we would be the only jurisdiction  
25 who's actually tried to implement that rule in its --

1 explicitly.

2                   Now, if we change our rule to where it's an  
3 alternative that can be available to the trial judge, that's  
4 a little bit less of a giant step into the dark, because we  
5 would keep our opt-out procedure, but we might amend our  
6 rule to provide opt-in as an available choice to the  
7 district judge, and then somehow attempt to define when  
8 opt-in would be a good factor. And it's possible we could  
9 just provide the opt-in procedure and let case law tell you  
10 when opt-in is better than opt-out or we could try to put  
11 some standards in the opt-in. But if there were an impetus  
12 to move to opt-in, one option as an alternative to just  
13 opposing it is to make it an available procedure pursuant to  
14 the trial judge's decision subject to appellate review and  
15 try that out for a while and see what kind of impediments we  
16 reach.

17                   We have a question or comment down there.

18                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Richard, I was going  
19 to ask: What kind of distinction would you draw for cases  
20 that would be opt-in cases and cases that might fall into  
21 this category where the trial judge might allow opt-in --  
22 opt-out versus opt-in? I'm not sure if it's -- I mean, I  
23 don't know if it's worth trying to draw a whole lot of  
24 distinctions between kinds of class actions and say, "Oh,  
25 one kind is better for opt-in," unless there is some kind of

1 natural distinction that already can easily be drawn.

2 MR. ORSINGER: You know, I think that the  
3 answer to your question depends entirely about your  
4 philosophy regarding these class actions. If you see a  
5 class action as a fiction where plaintiffs' lawyers assert a  
6 claim for a class that's basically unaware that they're  
7 being represented and that they negotiate with the defendant  
8 using the leverage of the mass quantity of plaintiffs they  
9 have by default and that the defendant cuts a deal out of  
10 fear that whatever small damages there might be could be  
11 multiplied by thousands or tens of thousands; and,  
12 therefore, some benefit will flow out to all these members  
13 of the class who didn't get out by failing to opt out --  
14 if that's your philosophy, then you're likely to feel like  
15 the primary purpose of class action this day is to just --  
16 the plaintiffs' lawyers get paid in order to give the  
17 defendants a res judicata bar against all of their  
18 consumers. It's kind of a cynical view, but some people  
19 hold that view.

20 On the other hand, if you look at a class  
21 action as a remedy for people who don't have the money or  
22 the education, awareness or interest to bring a lawsuit on  
23 their own, but they do actually -- have suffered a harm or  
24 maybe they will and they don't realize it, and someone else  
25 who has a financial incentive, i.e., the plaintiffs' lawyers

1 and some representatives -- class representatives get into  
2 court and negotiate a deal for them and bona fide benefits  
3 flow out to these class members by default, you have a  
4 completely different perspective on what's good about an  
5 opt-out class. And depending on which perspective, you  
6 might find that there's no instances where you want an  
7 opt-in class, or, on the other perspective, you want every  
8 class to be an opt in because you don't buy into the  
9 fiction.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

11 MR. SCHENKKAN: I take a different approach  
12 in trying to answer your question by suggesting that the  
13 category of class actions where you might want to have this  
14 option --

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I'm just trying to  
16 figure out, as a trial judge, how would you make a  
17 determination of whether -- if given the choice, what -- how  
18 will you make -- what are the factors?

19 (Simultaneous discussion)

20 MR. SCHENKKAN: That's what I want to try to  
21 suggest it -- is it would be inside the larger category of  
22 what are now going to be (b)(3) actions, where you have  
23 common issues and individual issues and questions include,  
24 "Do the common issues predominate in terms of the effort of  
25 the parties and is this a superior way of resolving the

1 disputes compared with whatever the alternatives are for  
2 dealing with disputes?"

3           Within that large set of class actions --  
4 putting now aside the (b)(1) and (2), the inconsistent, you  
5 know, adjudication cases -- the declaratory judgment or  
6 whatever -- putting those aside and looking only at these,  
7 "Do the common issues predominate over the individual issue  
8 cases," in the mass consumer case that Richard has  
9 suggested, it's hard to see how you can have opt-in without,  
10 basically, abolishing the class action. So I would say that  
11 if you're a trial judge, no -- you know, we're not going to  
12 do that.

13           We have a class action. We're not going to  
14 now say we can't have one of this type, because, as a matter  
15 of inertia, there will never be a case where people who, if  
16 they benefit at all are only going to get a \$10 Blockbuster  
17 coupon are going to opt in. Not enough people will fill out  
18 the piece of paper and put a stamp on it to opt in. So it  
19 wouldn't work for those.

20           Now think, instead, about a (b)(3) class  
21 action -- common versus individual issue class action --  
22 where a lot of the members of the class -- maybe not all of  
23 them, but -- or maybe all of them -- if they have damages,  
24 if the liability is real, yet to be determined in the case,  
25 and if they have damages, the damages are on the order of

1 50- to \$125,000 or something like that, that's a marginal  
2 case for lots of lawyers and plaintiffs. A lot of them  
3 might not choose to bring it, but some of them might rather  
4 say -- a whole lot of them might say, "I'd rather get my own  
5 lawyer to do that."

6                   And so you'd be looking at those cases and  
7 then maybe you'd be concerned with, "Well, how many of those  
8 people are there" -- the point Richard was making about the  
9 Fair Labor Standards Act cases -- "and how easy is it going  
10 to be to get them real notice so they can make a real  
11 decision?" It might make a difference to you if there  
12 was --

13                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: The universe of  
14 planets being a smaller group or a more sophisticated group  
15 and more easily detected --

16                   MR. SCHENKKAN: Right.

17                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- for purposes of  
18 notice.

19                   MR. SCHENKKAN: You might say, "Managing this  
20 case" -- you know, the balance of the individual issues and  
21 common issues are going to be a whole lot easier if we're  
22 only dealing with the people who really want to be here, and  
23 in this case, there's only 1,000 people, potentially, out  
24 there, and we've got a pretty good list of who they all are,  
25 we're going to do this on an opt-in basis." And, you know,



1 if the answer is that only 50 of these people opt in, well  
2 50 people trying a case at an average of \$100,000 a piece in  
3 potential damages, that's still a pretty respectable  
4 lawsuit.

5           So, I mean, that's not a complete answer to  
6 your question, but that's kind of in the vicinity of what  
7 we're talking about. We're trying to balance this interest  
8 of not killing off the class action but letting individual  
9 people who really do have some appreciable interest at stake  
10 exercise their right to autonomy -- to make their own  
11 decisions as opposed to having the decisions made for them  
12 by default by somebody they didn't choose to -- you know, to  
13 hire to represent them.

14           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But if the people are  
15 sophisticated enough to want their own counsel, potentially,  
16 and the injury at stake that they -- you think they would  
17 have a significant interest in the lawsuit, aren't those the  
18 same people that would have the wherewithal to exercise  
19 their opt-out option --

20           MR. YELENOSKY: Yeah.

21           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- if it were offered  
22 to them?

23           MR. YELENOSKY: Yeah. Opt-in isn't superior.  
24 It's just equivalent in those circumstances.

25           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alex had her hand up.

1                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, you know, I think  
2 in that situation the answer is not that it -- to have an  
3 opt-out class. The answer is to say, "That's not an  
4 appropriate class action. Join these people that can be  
5 joined and let's do the individual issues that way." I've  
6 never heard anything that makes opt-in sound like a good  
7 idea. I think there have been couple of law reviews written  
8 about it, and, from what I understand, it's an idea that  
9 I've heard -- what I hear is that it was an idea that one or  
10 two academics are playing with.

11                   I think the answer is, if you don't want  
12 class actions, abolish class actions, to be honest about it.  
13 Two, if it's a situation where you want to have individuals  
14 who are representing themselves in an action, then join  
15 them. And I just don't see any point to having this opt-in  
16 procedure.

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen, had you already  
18 made your comment?

19                   MR. YELENOSKY: Yeah. That's fine.

20                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. And then Carlos and  
21 then Judge Patterson.

22                   MR. LOPEZ: Well, I echo Professor Albright's  
23 comment. What I'm demanding is intellectual honesty here.  
24 I mean, I can't make everybody agree with me, but I would  
25 hope you-all can be intellectually honest. I mean, I

1 haven't heard a single good substantive reason for why we  
2 should switch to opt-in. I mean, I've only given -- I'll  
3 give you real-life examples.

4 I've been a member of three classes, what  
5 some people will -- the majority would call "by default."  
6 I would like to suggest it was a considered decision when  
7 I saw that I would be opted -- that I was in unless I  
8 opted out. I got \$10 coupon from Blockbuster. I got \$10  
9 off my stay at the West Inn because I got overcharged for  
10 the electrical situation down in California. And I --  
11 what's this third one? I got some extra miles from  
12 American because they did something wrong. I didn't have to  
13 opt in.

14 I mean, the assumptions are that somebody  
15 stays in the group because they didn't opt out, but somehow  
16 that was a mindless default decision, and I just -- where's  
17 the evidence for that statement? Why are we doing this? I  
18 mean, I know why we're doing it, because it makes it harder  
19 to bring class actions. Let's just be honest. If we don't  
20 like class actions, let's do something about it, but let's  
21 do it in an honest way.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Patterson.

23 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, we may be  
24 ready to vote, but I'd just like to suggest that there's a  
25 reason why the federal law doesn't have the opt-in, but

1 only has the opt-out provision, and that is because, as  
2 we've discussed, the factors that we would have to come up  
3 with to differentiate among cases really go to the viability  
4 of the class in the first place, and it would be hard to  
5 come up with additional factors that would distinguish  
6 from -- be distinguished from those, and so I don't see any  
7 point in pursuing the discussion any further either at this  
8 point.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip.

10 MR. WATSON: Chip, I've defended, I guess,  
11 four or five Federal Fair Labor Standards Act opt-ins, one  
12 with 14,000 potential plaintiffs. There are some real-world  
13 distinctions that need to be understood. The first is that  
14 the comments are correct, that it tends to be a targeted  
15 group of people. It is a workforce. It is incorrect to  
16 assume that they are easily reachable. Most of these cases  
17 are brought in parts of the workforce that are highly  
18 mobile. Mine were in the slaughterhouse industry. Trust  
19 me, you stay in that job just as long as you need to to get  
20 a check to pay the rent, buy gas and get out of town. And  
21 so --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is that the Lubbock rule?

23 (Laughter)

24 MR. WATSON: That's the Amarillo rule.

25 It is really interesting how they work in

1 practice as opposed to how they work in theory. In  
2 practice, what really happens is that, if there is a  
3 perceived wrong -- you know, the workers will talk. The  
4 union will talk with the workers. They will find counsel,  
5 and the action will be brought in the names of half a dozen  
6 or 50 or 200 representative people.

7           The FLSA says that a worker can bring the  
8 action on behalf of himself or herself and anyone else  
9 similarly situated. Those similarly situated people have to  
10 file a consent to join in the suit. They -- it has to be an  
11 actual signed consent to join in the suit.

12           The fight occurs when the judge is asked to  
13 issue notice. Those who have heard about it and want to get  
14 in do get in, and at that point, it's like any other mass  
15 tort with, you know, 400 names as plaintiffs. I mean, it's  
16 just no different than a mass tort, but when the court  
17 issues notice, at that point, the notice goes out. It's  
18 posted on the workplace bulletin board, but the big thing is  
19 the mailing to the last known address, and those folks just  
20 don't get reached. I mean, that's the truth of the matter.

21           But it's also -- the second area defined is  
22 in the similarly situated. Is this going to be just the  
23 Dumas plant or is going to be it the Grand Forks, the  
24 Greeley, Colorado, the Garden City, Kansas -- you know, all  
25 of the different plants that have people in exactly the same

1 position doing exactly the same work, but under, perhaps,  
2 slightly different union contracts or slightly different  
3 circumstances, and is it going to be all of the things that  
4 class actions should be: Cost effective, et cetera, et  
5 cetera.

6           The advantage of that to the class members  
7 that I've seen and -- understand this is looking from the  
8 other side of the docket, but you can be fairly objective  
9 about it after you've been through it a few times. The  
10 advantage is is that -- first of all, there is -- because  
11 it's federal labor standards, there is no settlement of  
12 coupons. You know, it's money. And whatever money is paid  
13 is real money that has a real impact on the plaintiffs. And  
14 so we have this disparate thing of attorney's fees so  
15 outweighing the value of the coupons that are actually  
16 cashed in does not appear. What happens is that the gross  
17 amount paid out is big. I mean, when you're talking about  
18 14,000 workers and the settlement of the judgment comes down  
19 to be 8 minutes per day that they are compensated over a  
20 two-year period, well, that doesn't sound like much until  
21 you realize that that 8 minutes isn't just straight time.  
22 It's usually kicking a 40-hour work week into overtime.  
23 That's doubled with liquidated damages and that applies to  
24 14,000 people, potentially, you know, depending on how many  
25 of them opt in.

1                   So to the defendant, it is a huge chunk of  
2 change that goes out. And to people who are doing brutal  
3 work -- I mean, just, you know, demeaning, dehumanized  
4 brutal work, the money they get, even if it's perhaps to us  
5 a relatively small amount of money, is a big deal. I mean,  
6 it is a big deal that changes their lives.

7                   The sophisticated ones -- and this is kind of  
8 hard to say, but the advantage of -- to me, of opt-in, if  
9 you really work right, is that sometimes several different  
10 lawyers will file the same lawsuit. I mean, it's sort of  
11 like, you know, product liability used to be the cause of  
12 action, and we'd move through things. Several different  
13 lawyers will file the same type of that FLSA lawsuit, and  
14 each of their plaintiffs are purporting to be representative  
15 of those similarly situated.

16                   In the best-case scenario, the thing that I  
17 see is that some of those lawyers aren't very good. Some of  
18 them are in it to get a fee and are going to sell out for a  
19 relatively small number of minutes that the company is going  
20 to want to pay to set the threshold, to set the precedent  
21 for future settlements. You know, 2 minutes is a big  
22 difference from 12 minutes. I mean, just a huge difference.  
23 Two minutes rarely pushes it into overtime, you see.

24                   I mean, it has all sorts of implications, and  
25 there are lawyers out there that will settle cheap and

1 quickly if the amount you stipulate to attorney's fees is  
2 high enough, and that's the real world, but there are others  
3 who will really do a good job and who will hire the experts  
4 and who will prove that it's 20 minutes. You know, it  
5 really is 20 minutes a day that each of these people need to  
6 be paid for. And if there was a way for the plaintiff to  
7 know which lawyers were the ones that were really going to  
8 fight for them -- and I can't tell if that word really gets  
9 out, but it seems to me that the good ones tend to grow in  
10 numbers as these suits proliferate and the bad ones tend to  
11 shrink because the end result is better for the people who  
12 have the good lawyers and that word gets around in the  
13 workplace.

14           So to directly address Karl's question about  
15 not hearing anything good about opt-in, from the plaintiff's  
16 perspective, I've seen it work. I've seen it have good  
17 results for the plaintiffs. I've also seen what I would say  
18 for plaintiffs are very bad results, but that's directly  
19 attributable to the skill and tenacity of counsel.

20           And the last thing I'll say is that I think  
21 for that reason -- but maybe for a lot of other reasons,  
22 there is a -- it's not simple enough to say that the courts  
23 just -- the federal courts have all just said, "Okay.  
24 It's all opt-in and we're going under this new way of doing  
25 it." In fact, that's the minority for you. Texas and



1 Colorado -- the district courts in Texas and Colorado are  
2 really the -- pretty much -- only two that go straight FLSA  
3 opt-in. The Southern District of Texas has tended to follow  
4 the rest of the nation in saying, "We need the Rule 23  
5 factors to protect the class members even though it's  
6 opt-in."

7           So before we decide to do the critical thing  
8 of issuing notice, you know, requiring the employer to post  
9 it on the bulletin board; requiring the employer to do  
10 mailings to every potential class member giving them the  
11 option to opt in; doing it in English, Spanish, Vietnamese,  
12 Thai, you know, all of those things, to -- and giving them  
13 the form and everything; telling them how to opt in. Maybe  
14 the majority of the federal courts are saying, "What we're  
15 going to do is do a full-blown class certification, and  
16 we're going to determine commonality in the sense of  
17 similarly-situated. We're going to do each of the Rule 23  
18 factors and we are going to look very closely at not only  
19 adequacy of class representative but adequacy of counsel,"  
20 and I'm not sure this hybrid approach that's being adopted  
21 in the real world.

22           And the Fifth Circuit has said in Mooney that  
23 they're not going to decide which is best yet. I mean, they  
24 said, you know, "We have this point of error," that the  
25 way it was done was wrong, and they're saying, "We don't

1 care because the Court made the right decision under either  
2 the Rule 23 standard, or, you know, do it on affidavits  
3 and do it quickly, the standard of early issue of notice  
4 that that class wouldn't have passed muster on either one."  
5 The vast majority of classes don't pass muster for  
6 notification to the issue; and, therefore, it's just the  
7 mass tort.

8                   So the most recent trend is, "Forget FLSA  
9 mass filings and just" -- "forget FLSA issuance of notice  
10 and just do the mass filing. File the petition with the  
11 2,000 names and go from there and completely avoid the whole  
12 thing," which is, I'm going to predict exactly what we're  
13 going to be into under our rule regardless of which we  
14 choose. People are going to go the mass filing route and  
15 stay completely away from the constraints of Bernal and  
16 everything else.

17                   I'm not trying to argue for a position. I  
18 just was trying to say, that's the way I've seen it work. I  
19 do see advantages, but it doesn't work the way you think it  
20 works.

21                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Does the Southern District  
22 of Texas have a rule that --

23                   MR. WATSON: So Sim Lake has one very good  
24 opinion that's out there where he just said, "Here's the  
25 choice of the 5th Circuit and Mooney has not given us

1 guidance of which way to go. I'm going this way because of  
2 adequacy of class representation, including adequacy of  
3 counsel," and, Chip, I'm -- that's the whole ball game. In  
4 the real world, that's it. You know, is the guy in for the  
5 quick kill or are they in there to really help the  
6 plaintiffs?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. That's interesting.  
8 Pete, and then Richard.

9 MR. SCHENKKAN: I want to just make it clear  
10 that there may be people who want to go to opt-in in order  
11 to kill class actions, but that is not the only ground on  
12 which one can be at least interested in the idea. First, I  
13 don't think there's anybody actually at the moment I've  
14 heard yet proposing opt-in in this room.

15 So the question is just, "Why might you be  
16 interested," and the reasons you might be interested -- in  
17 addition to those who might want it for a lawyer to kill  
18 class action -- include, there are some plaintiff's lawyers  
19 who are very concerned about what the Jamail Committee  
20 refers to as the "inchoate claims issues" that we haven't  
21 gotten to yet and that making the class action for those  
22 classes opt-in is one way to deal with the inchoate claim  
23 issue, short of just saying, "We will not have any class  
24 actions if there's any potential for inchoate claims." So  
25 it is a middle ground that is intended to avoid having to

1 put you through the choice of saying, "We will have no class  
2 action at all," or, "we will have a class action in which  
3 the people with inchoate claims are being commandeered by  
4 the plaintiff's lawyer they don't know in a circumstance in  
5 which is not realistic to think they will know what their  
6 inchoate claims potentially were."

7           And then a more generalizable version of that  
8 that doesn't have recognized constituency support -- I'm  
9 not -- no longer talking about the fact that there are both  
10 plaintiffs' lawyers and defense lawyers whose interest for  
11 clients who are interested in the possibility. But just  
12 generically, what the option of putting the opt-in into the  
13 judge's toolkit for the (b)(3) class action does is allow  
14 the judge a less drastic alternative than to say, "In this  
15 case, we have a lot of manageability problems with  
16 individual issues. It's a close question whether this is  
17 manageable and whether class action is genuinely superior to  
18 letting those individuals litigate their own claims, hiring  
19 the lawyers if they choose to do so and not getting any  
20 relief at all if they don't choose to do that." In that  
21 case, the opt-in is a way to try to have some of your cake  
22 and eat it, too, or at least to allow some individuals  
23 better realistic choices which way they want to go. Do  
24 they want to be included in this package deal that some  
25 lawyer has already taken the initiative to start -- has

1 found that at least some class representatives are suitable  
2 for that? Do they want to sign on for that by not doing  
3 anything more than sending in the card that says, "Okay.  
4 I'm in," or do they want to stay out and decide later  
5 whether they want to bring their own lawsuit with their own  
6 lawyer or do nothing?

7                   So, again, I'm not proposing this. My own  
8 view is, we're not ready to talk about this opt-in. We were  
9 ready to talk about it. We're not ready to do anything  
10 about it. The Legislature has made a lot of changes in  
11 class actions. The committee has suggested more. The Court  
12 had made some of them.

13                   There are other changes that are being made  
14 in statutes and rules that are not directly about class  
15 actions that are clearly going to have an effect on class  
16 action practice, like the MDL rules and like the supersedeas  
17 rules. You know, I don't think we're ready yet, but I would  
18 very much hope that the members of this group would keep an  
19 open mind as to whether the opt-in option for trial court  
20 authority in the (b)(3) context is an idea worth further  
21 considering at a later time, because I think it may well be,  
22 and for reasons that don't have to do with anybody, wanting  
23 to abolish class action suits.

24                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

25                   MR. ORSINGER: I want to reiterate part of

1 what Peter said, but I want to preface it by saying that I  
2 feel like the committee today would certainly not vote to go  
3 completely to opt-in, but the Supreme Court is going to make  
4 that decision, and I think we should seriously discuss what  
5 would happen if they did, and I -- if the Supreme Court is  
6 going to consider opt-in, my feeling, personally, as I  
7 already stated is that we shouldn't eliminate opt-out; we  
8 should make opt-in an available option.

9           An example of when you might do that would be  
10 something that Peter touched on and which we'll debate in a  
11 minute, but it has to do with these inchoate claims, the  
12 people that may have suffered a physical injury but that it  
13 has not manifested yet. And in the Agent Orange case, the  
14 Dow Chemical v. Stephenson case that we've received e-mails  
15 about decided by the Supreme Court this year, there were  
16 allegations that soldiers in Vietnam were poisoned by their  
17 exposure to this defoliant, and some had manifestations they  
18 claimed immediately and others didn't, and there was a  
19 scientific view that it might take 10, 20 years for  
20 manifestations to appear. And there was a big causation  
21 problem and there was also a contractor -- a federal  
22 contractor defense problem that under some interpretation of  
23 the legislation, anybody that manufacturers something for  
24 the government for use in war has a complete walk on  
25 liability, and if I'm not mistaken, the ones who opted out

1 of that class and pursued individual litigation ultimately  
2 got summary judgment on that defense. But anyway, be that  
3 as it may, what happened was, it was an opt-out class that  
4 was certified.

5                   And under the settlement, a certain amount of  
6 money was set aside for people that had manifested certain  
7 kinds of injuries for immediate medical treatment and  
8 therapy. There was money set aside for psychological  
9 therapy for these people and their families, and then there  
10 was money set aside that was approved for the projection of  
11 people that would come on-line with these claimed injuries  
12 within a certain period of time, which I recall as being 10  
13 years, but I might be wrong.

14                   And the Stephenson case occurred because all  
15 of that money got spent, and then these two litigants  
16 developed cancers that they claimed were related to Agent  
17 Orange. The science was a little more available at the  
18 time, but the manufacturer took the position that there was  
19 a settlement bar, a res judicata bar against their claims  
20 because they were members of the class that did not opt out,  
21 but, unfortunately, all the money that was set aside for  
22 people who developed subsequent physical manifestations had  
23 been exhausted and there was no settlement money left for  
24 these people. And the district courts followed the  
25 settlement bar res judicata concept. The Court of Appeals

1 felt that they were not adequately represented, because not  
2 enough money was set aside to cover them and gave them a  
3 chance to go back to court, and it went to the U.S. Supreme  
4 Court, and the scuttlebutt is that Justice Stephenson  
5 recused because he had a son that was a Vet that had this  
6 illness -- maybe even died. I can't remember -- but anyway,  
7 he recused so we had an 8-member U.S. Supreme Court which  
8 split 50/50, which was a de facto failure to reverse the  
9 Court of Appeals, so those particular -- those two veterans  
10 had their shot going back to the court.

11           But it presents the problem that someone who  
12 has no physical manifestation and has no cause of action and  
13 can't go into court if they want to might still be stuck in  
14 a class that they're really not even aware that they should  
15 be concerned with because they've had no physical  
16 manifestations and they haven't seen a doctor or that they  
17 don't know that they have a problem -- or might have a  
18 problem. And by the time they do find out they have a  
19 problem, they find out that somebody else settled their  
20 claim for them and they never got any money or the money is  
21 gone and now they don't get compensated.

22           So that rub there with that res judicata or  
23 settlement bar against people who haven't manifested, you  
24 know, has a fundamental sense of injustice about it. And  
25 yet, we all know the defendants are not going to settle with



1 a significant amount of money if all they're settling is a  
2 few thousand people now and there's maybe 100,000 people  
3 more later. They're going to have to hold back their  
4 reserves to cover all the potential claims that might be  
5 filed next year and the year after that and the year after  
6 that, and the result is, you can't get much of a settlement  
7 for any of these class actions.

8 All of that is a predicate for saying, what  
9 if we had a blended rule in Texas and a trial judge were to  
10 say, "I'm going to elect for an opt-out class for everyone  
11 with physical manifestations from this refinery explosion,  
12 but for people who were within a certain zone of exposure --  
13 so many miles or whatever -- but who have no physical  
14 manifestations, then the class would be opt-in as to them.  
15 And if they opt in, they participate in the class and the  
16 settlement. And if they don't opt in, then there's no  
17 settlement or res judicata bar against them and then they  
18 can come in later on." And that's a possibility where  
19 opt-in might be useful to eliminate the inchoate claim  
20 problem, and it might be a more -- Buddy doesn't think it's  
21 very practical, but let me finish my comments and then --

22 (Laughter)

23 (Simultaneous discussion)

24 MR. ORSINGER: Another example which  
25 Tommy Jacks raised in our subcommittee -- and he's not here

1 today, so I'm going to repeat it, and I hope I do so  
2 accurately, in the Sulzer Hip Implant case, there was a  
3 strong feeling that there was liability, but there were a  
4 lot of people whose prosthesis had not become defective yet,  
5 so they hadn't actually suffered harm, but it was expected  
6 that they would, but the company was not large enough and  
7 the insurance pool was not large enough to compensate fully  
8 everybody that had received a hip implant. And there might  
9 be a situation there where someone who had the implant but  
10 had no manifestation would want to participate in the  
11 settlement, because, if they waited, there wouldn't be a  
12 defendant left to pay them. And if you have an outright  
13 bar against class actions for inchoate claims, then you  
14 might be effectively precluding those people from having the  
15 remedy.

16 Another separate point I want to make is --  
17 and Skip may know better. I don't know if he's still in the  
18 room -- yes, you are.

19 It's my understanding that in some of the  
20 federal courts on this opt-in litigation -- first of all,  
21 it's clear under the Federal Rule 23 opt-out that as soon as  
22 someone files a lawsuit and seeks certification that the  
23 statute of limitations is stayed as all members of the  
24 class, and that's by interpretation of the federal rule, but  
25 on the opt-in statutes which are not under the federal rule,

1 some of the circuit courts are saying that limitations runs  
2 against potential class members who have not opted in.

3           As a result of that, you don't have that  
4 automatic protection against the people who are ignorant of  
5 their claims in an opt-in process like you do with an  
6 opt-out process unless we decide to do something with the  
7 limitations running and how it's differentiated between  
8 opt-in and opt-out.

9           Did I misstate that, Skip?

10           MR. WATSON: Well, I don't know, Richard. I  
11 am unaware of what you just said. My stuff has been in the  
12 Fifth and Tenth Circuit and the law is very clear in those  
13 circuits that limitations begins to run when and only when  
14 the person consents to join the suit, and that it runs  
15 backwards for two years from the time they filed their  
16 consent to join -- in other words, they opted in, and it's  
17 precisely because it is not a situation that they have to  
18 opt in to be bound; and, therefore, there's no way to say  
19 that their individualized cause of action, which -- wages  
20 are very individualized. That's one of the big  
21 controversies that, you know, how do you prove that this  
22 person, you know, took 10 minutes to put on their protective  
23 garments when the person next to them only took 6 because  
24 they're fast.

25           You know, it's very individualized damages,

1 or, as the Supreme Court has said, it's a very  
2 individualized claim; and, therefore -- I haven't seen  
3 anything that would -- trying to say that at least in the  
4 FLSA context that it applied to somebody who did not opt in.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. So let's take that as a  
6 premise, then. We need to understand that if we go to  
7 opt-in, we should either -- we should be sensitive to the  
8 possibility that it will affect the operation of the  
9 statute-of-limitations bar, and, obviously, we control our  
10 limitations here in this state probably through legislation,  
11 but I think we should be sensitive that on the federal side,  
12 if you go from opt-out to opt-in, you don't have the  
13 automatic protection against limitations for an opt-in  
14 choice that you do on the opt-out choice.

15 And in the -- lastly, the -- one of the  
16 strong arguments in favor of opt-in is that people are not  
17 unknowingly bound to a decision they don't like. And nobody  
18 likes that. That's why we're trying to require notice of  
19 settlements, so that if they're going to get 15 cents and  
20 lawyers get \$20 million, people are going to come in and  
21 stop the train from pulling out of the station.

22 The whole concept of opt-in carries with it  
23 the idea that you don't have a settlement bar or res  
24 judicata bar unless you do opt in, but if that, in fact, is  
25 a driving force behind our desire or the Supreme Court's

1 desire to have an opt-in rule, perhaps we could address that  
2 better by squarely targeting the scope of the settlement bar  
3 or res judicata bar rather than flipping the class action  
4 procedure from opt-out to opt-in so that we're not cutting  
5 people off without their knowing that they're being cut off  
6 and having a say-so in it. That's all I have.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Bill.

8 MR. EDWARDS: This business about these  
9 personal injuries that may not have occurred yet and so  
10 forth in a class setting is just -- it's just nice  
11 discussion, but under our law there ain't no class action  
12 for that kind of thing. If you have a refinery explosion  
13 that sprayed the neighborhood, everyone is in a different  
14 position. You cannot have a class action; it won't work.  
15 Commonality loses out to individuality, because everybody --  
16 for example, if there's a release of a gas cloud, where were  
17 they located? What was the concentration? What was the  
18 duration of the concentration? Every one of them, it's a  
19 morass that doesn't work. And if you haven't been there,  
20 you don't know what I'm talking about, but we're in the  
21 process now of closing out a case with 5,400 plaintiffs that  
22 could not be a class action, and just trying to find just  
23 5,400 is almost impossible. We ran an ad this week -- about  
24 150 -- said, "If you don't get in in 10 days, you lose your  
25 settlement," because sending out investigators, certified

1 mail, putting a bounty on finding them -- literally paying  
2 \$50 a head for people to go out and find them and bring them  
3 in, and there's still 150 we can't find.

4           So all of these things about, you know, "if  
5 you go get the word out," maybe so, but after a period of  
6 three or four years, you're not going to know where any of  
7 them are and there is no class action jurisdiction in this  
8 state for a mass personal injury situation that I know of.  
9 I don't care if it's a plane crash or two planes hit each  
10 other and you got 500 people killed. They're all different,  
11 and you're not going to get a class action. You've got a  
12 mass tort.

13           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Well, before we  
14 take our morning break -- Justice Gray.

15           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: You want to go first or  
16 you want me to go first?

17           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No. Go ahead.

18           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I'm on the topic we just  
19 had. In deference to the problems that Justice Scalia has  
20 found himself, I will be cautious with my --

21           (Laughter)

22           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: -- and I will respond on  
23 a -- I guess on a very personal level. I want to know why  
24 it serves the greater good that if I do not want an  
25 attorney, if I do not want a claim litigated on my behalf,

1 if I want to be left alone unless I choose to act, why do I  
2 have to find the envelope, pay for a stamp, find the address  
3 and mail it? My right to control my destiny should remain  
4 with me. And so I have no problem with opt-in classes.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Christopher.

6 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, one other  
7 thing that we should consider -- and I'm not really sure  
8 which way it cuts, if Texas becomes an opt-in state only and  
9 we're the only one in the nation that becomes an opt-in  
10 state, any potential class action affecting Texas residents  
11 will probably be somehow brought in federal court. Now, you  
12 know, maybe that's fine with the Supreme Court Justices,  
13 but, you know, that's what's going to happen.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, then Buddy.

15 MR. MUNZINGER: There is more at stake than  
16 the right -- refutative right of the class member. There's  
17 at stake the social good of putting to rest all of these  
18 claims. There's also the stake of res judicata so that the  
19 defendant or defendants may have some assurance that if the  
20 claim is settled they don't face a second claim down the  
21 road. The Court is making rules that apply to society as a  
22 whole and not just to individual class members, and  
23 certainly not just to lawyers, but an opt-in rule, it seems  
24 to me, militates against finality of judgment and assurance  
25 on the part of the defendant that the defendant has put this

1 matter to rest once and for all, and it would have a very  
2 major impact on me if I were a CEO of a company or I were on  
3 the board to be told that if I paid a million dollars or a  
4 thousand dollars or whatever it is, I would be able to get  
5 rid of cases 1 through 7, but I would have no assurance that  
6 I would have any protection against future claims.

7           In answer to Justice Gray's question, it  
8 seems to me, there is -- there are interests other than  
9 those of the class members, and an opt-out rule provides for  
10 finality of judgment and assurance to the defendant of res  
11 judicata, apart from any questions of inchoate claims,  
12 which, to me, are a logical non sequitur, but that's another  
13 argument.

14           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

15           MR. LOW: Chip, I've had some minor exposure  
16 representing both plaintiffs and defendants, and their  
17 interests are pretty much the same. The plaintiffs feel  
18 that they've been harmed and they want everybody that's been  
19 harmed -- they want those people to have the opportunity to  
20 participate in whatever they're getting. The defendant --  
21 "I want to buy my peace." I mean, when I'm defending a  
22 class action, you know, I say, "Okay. I want the  
23 protection. I don't want my client to come back and live  
24 with this. We'll not admit we did any wrong, but we're  
25 going to put up this pot," and so forth.



1                   So, to me -- I agree. There's a lot more  
2 than just Judge Gray as an individual class member. There's  
3 much more behind it than that, both ways.

4                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Stephen.

5                   MR. YELENOSKY: Well, one other interest that  
6 I don't think has been mentioned is the class action is very  
7 often served as a private Attorney General function, and I  
8 don't have any particular investment in my individual  
9 control in whether or not somebody sues Motorola and I get a  
10 \$10 coupon, which I got, but I'm happy that somebody held  
11 them to the law and there was a finding that they had -- if  
12 I recall, it was an antitrust case or something like that --  
13 or price gouging or whatever. So the coupon didn't matter  
14 to me, but there was a collective interest in enforcing  
15 civil law.

16                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

17                   MR. GILSTRAP: I think two things are going  
18 on here. First of all, we're having this discussion -- this  
19 kind of red/blue discussion about, "Opt-in or opt-out, is it  
20 a good idea?" And I think, as Richard points out, that  
21 really kind of boils down on how you see the usefulness of  
22 class actions. I think you can probably -- that probably is  
23 driving a lot of that debate. And I think, if we just had  
24 an up or down vote on that, I don't think it would carry a  
25 lot of weight with the Supreme Court. I really don't.

1 I think what we're -- the other thing we're  
2 doing is exploring the feasibility of some middle way. Is  
3 there some way we can come up with the idea -- with a  
4 concept that allows opt-in in certain classes -- in certain  
5 cases?

6 Judge Christopher said, "Well, what are some  
7 of the factors" -- you know, how do we go about doing that?  
8 And we've identified several factors that we might consider  
9 in making -- tailoring that kind of rule. The role of  
10 limitations, the role of res judicata, whether claims are  
11 inchoate, the requirements of notice -- I mean, is there a  
12 heightened notice requirement? Can notice effectively be  
13 given?

14 At the same time, I think Skip Watson's  
15 comments are very sobering to me. You know, we can talk  
16 about this, but how are they really going to work -- how are  
17 these processes really going to work out in the real world?  
18 I don't think we really know. So if we were being -- you  
19 know, if we were making the decision and we were being  
20 prudent, we would say, "Let's study this. Let's look at  
21 what the federal courts are doing and come back to it again  
22 some time when we know a little bit more," but I don't think  
23 that that's going to happen, because I think there's a  
24 political process going on here.

25 There are a lot of people in the state who

1 want to get rid of class action in the business community.  
2 There's nothing wrong with that. They have -- they can act  
3 through the Legislature. They did in the last Legislature,  
4 and we saw a sea change in certain areas. I think there's a  
5 good chance that will happen in the next Legislature. I  
6 think there's also a chance -- I think there's also the idea  
7 that maybe the Supreme Court likes to get out in front of  
8 these things so that the rules are changed by them and not  
9 by the Legislature.

10                   So I think there's a political process that's  
11 going on here that might drive us toward trying to come up  
12 with something that is both procedurally and politically  
13 feasible as a way of a limited opt-in -- opt-out approach --  
14 excuse me opt-in approach, and I think we ought to continue  
15 that and realize that we don't have all day.

16                   (Laughter)

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Does anybody have any  
18 other comments?

19                   (No response)

20                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What I was about to say a  
21 minute ago was -- before we take our break -- Richard, is  
22 there a way that you think we should frame an issue to vote  
23 upon?

24                   MR. ORSINGER: Well, I think, clearly, we  
25 ought to show the sense of the committee on whether we ought

1 to eliminate opt-out, go entirely opt-in. I doubt any of us  
2 will be surprised by that vote. And then maybe we ought to  
3 consider --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, let's just stop  
5 there. Nobody is in favor of that, are they? Is there  
6 anybody in favor of that?

7 MR. EDWARDS: Repeat --

8 MR. YELENOSKY: Exclusively opt-in.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Eliminate opt-out,  
10 nobody is in favor of that? Judge -- we have one person.  
11 Judge Gray is in favor of that.

12 MR. ORSINGER: So then the next question  
13 is --

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The lonely dissenter on  
15 the --

16 (Laughter)

17 MR. ORSINGER: -- do we want to go on the  
18 record on whether we ought to permit an opt-in option for  
19 the trial judges? And if that's true, then my subcommittee  
20 needs to go back to work, because we're going to have to  
21 kind of invent them. They won't -- I mean, we can be kind  
22 of copy what happens over there in Skip's kind of  
23 litigation, but that's not going to work that well in all  
24 areas, and it will take us a while and we probably may need  
25 to get ahold of some other people to assist the subcommittee

1 if we're going to try to flesh that out.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. This is a vote,  
3 really, on whether you should be assigned more work.

4 (Laughter)

5 MR. YELENOSKY: Then we'll know how it will  
6 go.

7 (Laughter)

8 (Simultaneous discussion)

9 MR. GILSTRAP: We need a blue ribbon  
10 committee on this.

11 MR. ORSINGER: I don't know -- if I knew  
12 right now that the Supreme Court was not going to do this  
13 and the Legislature was not going to do this, then I would  
14 say, "Let's move on to the next subject." But if either of  
15 those two are going to do this, I would rather do it based  
16 on investigation, committee process, discussion,  
17 opportunities and comment.

18 So -- I don't know. Since there isn't  
19 anybody here who can speak for either the Legislature or the  
20 Supreme Court we have to kind of decide, but if the decision  
21 is --

22 (Laughter)

23 MR. ORSINGER: -- that the subcommittee is  
24 supposed to explore how to write a feasible blended rule and  
25 articulate some standards for when opt-in would be useful,

1 you know, there is not any of us who would want to do it,  
2 but I think we all will do it.

3 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, I don't think the  
4 Supreme Court -- and I can't speak for them, but my sense of  
5 it is that the court is not interested in just sort of  
6 marching out into this area of where there has been a large  
7 amount of national debate and the issues are not clearly  
8 defined, but, talking with legislators during the last  
9 session, I think it's a very real possibility that the  
10 Legislature may be more definite in a future session than  
11 they were this time.

12 And so I take -- I think my court takes the  
13 charge in House Bill 4, which is to go write fair rules for  
14 the fair and efficient conduct of class actions to mean --  
15 and, you know, two years from now, we're going to be looking  
16 at it and maybe we'll like what you did and maybe we won't.  
17 Just like offer of settlement, I think by the time we all  
18 got through this, including my court, we were sort of  
19 overcome with the difficulties of an offer of settlement  
20 proposal, but that wasn't up to us. And if we hadn't done  
21 all that work, we wouldn't have had the opportunity to have  
22 influenced the legislative process for what I think was the  
23 better.

24 People can disagree, I guess, but at least we  
25 had some input into how that was going to come out.

1           So I think from the Court's point of view,  
2 although I can ask them, that they would like to see more  
3 work done on this so that if there is nothing else to be  
4 done, at least we can report back in the next legislative  
5 process that we've looked at this and this is the best that  
6 can be done, or if there's, you know, as you say, some  
7 middle ground or some other things to explore, we can say,  
8 "We've tried this and we think that's enough."

9           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And I'll just add to that,  
10 this -- as a member of both the Jamail Committee and this  
11 committee, that offer of settlement thing, I think, did  
12 benefit greatly by the fact that so much work was done. It  
13 wasn't satisfying to everybody, but we certainly knew more  
14 about the issue and about where the pitfalls were by virtue  
15 of some early work on the subject than if we had waited  
16 until the legislative session and then had to start with,  
17 you know, 60 or 90 days to go. So at least, in that  
18 example, I think it was helpful to everybody.

19           So, Richard, you want to have a vote on  
20 whether we should do further work in the subcommittee on  
21 opt-in in as an available option for a trial judge under  
22 certain circumstances and --

23           MR. ORSINGER: Yeah. My only reservation is  
24 that if we come up with something good that somebody is  
25 likely to enact it, so --

1 (Laughter)

2 (Simultaneous discussion)

3 MR. YELENOSKY: Yeah. I'm concerned about  
4 the vote being taken as a ratification of the idea. I'd  
5 rather just have a vote on whether Richard ought to have  
6 more work. I can vote on that.

7 (Laughter)

8 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Why do we need to vote  
9 on that? If the Court wants us to work on it, we need to  
10 work on it. If we need a vote, it should be, "Does anybody  
11 think it's a good idea or not?"

12 (Simultaneous discussion)

13 MR. ORSINGER: You know, I think that all of  
14 us would appreciate knowing whether there's anybody that  
15 really wants us to do this or not.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, I think you just got  
17 the answer to that. So more work for you, Richard.

18 MS. SWEENEY: Go Richard.

19 (Laughter)

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And we want it to be  
21 really good, too.

22 (Laughter)

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Let's take a break.

24 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- but not effective.

25 (Laughter)



1 (Break: 10:55 a.m. to 11:17 a.m.)

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Can we go back on the  
3 record?

4 MR. WATSON: Do we have to?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. We have to.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And the issue is inchoate  
7 claims.

8 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. The subcommittee's --

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Do you want to tell us all  
10 what an "inchoate claim" is?

11 MR. ORSINGER: Let me say that the Jamail  
12 Committee had made proposals that we take away from the  
13 trial court the power to certify a class involving inchoate  
14 claims. The subcommittee was of two views as to what that  
15 meant. One was the mass personal injury/disaster type of  
16 inchoate claim like in the Agent Orange case, which I had  
17 already discussed a little bit, where people didn't manifest  
18 until later.

19 The other view was cases involving  
20 manufactured products that allegedly had a defect that could  
21 result in an injury to someone but either had not yet  
22 resulted in injury or it only injured a few but had not  
23 injured the many, but it had the potential.

24 And I'm sorry that Bill Dorsaneo is not here  
25 this morning, but I assume that I can repeat what he said,

1 and I'll try to be a little vague but accurate.

2 Bill has represented a defendant car  
3 manufacturer in a lawsuit -- a class action was filed  
4 alleging a defective seat belt, that in certain kinds of  
5 accidents the seat belt would not protect occupants. And  
6 the potential settlement, which I don't know how far the  
7 case has migrated, might call for a recall notice to go out,  
8 that people could bring their car in and receive a  
9 replacement seat belt, and then that would be about \$150  
10 cost to the manufacturing company multiplied by, you know, a  
11 million cars or whatever. It's a lot of money.

12 And Bill's perspective, being on the defense  
13 side of that is, the manufacturer did not believe that the  
14 seat belt was defective, but there were experts that the  
15 plaintiff's lawyers had that said that it was, and that  
16 if -- the potential of having to conduct an enormous recall  
17 like that gave the plaintiff's lawyers a lot of negotiating  
18 leverage even though the defense did not believe that there  
19 was any defect at all. It's just that if you consider the  
20 cost of a ruling of conducting a recall -- recall campaign,  
21 then, obviously, there's some level at which you'll settle.

22 And so he was more concerned with the  
23 manufactured item -- and I hope that Buddy will comment on  
24 this in a minute, because I know he's done the same thing in  
25 the computer area about defects that can result in a problem

1 but don't necessarily, and so having had those two views of  
2 what "inchoate" might mean, the subcommittee's feeling was  
3 that the problem with barring inchoate claim certifications  
4 is the one that I mentioned earlier that Tommy Jacks raised  
5 about the Sulzer Hip Implants, that there's only a limited  
6 pool of money and there's a lot of people out there that we  
7 know eventually are going to have the problem and it's  
8 probably better to let them participate even if it reduces  
9 everyone's pro rata share than to say that the people whose  
10 implants are not -- have not yet broken or become defective  
11 cannot participate knowing full well that when they suffer  
12 their personal injury there will no longer be a defendant or  
13 an insurance pool to compensate them.

14                   So there are situations in which people whose  
15 claims are inchoate probably should have the right to  
16 participate or even be forced to participate unless they  
17 elect out so that just a complete banning of inchoate  
18 claims, as intuitive as that might be to somebody, isn't  
19 necessarily good. And so, as a subcommittee, we don't have  
20 a recommendation -- we're not -- the subcommittee never  
21 agreed that we should ban inchoate claims like the Jamail  
22 Committee did, and we always felt like a better way to  
23 approach the problem is to discuss the scope of a res  
24 judicata bar or a settlement bar.

25                   I mean, let's just take for example, if

1 somebody has a car with the defective seat belt, if the  
2 settlement is that you have a coupon to come in and replace  
3 the seat belt, you're in an opt-out class, so you have that  
4 benefit. You didn't opt out. You didn't even know about  
5 it. And then you have a wreck and your spouse is paralyzed  
6 because of the defective seat belt. Was your opportunity to  
7 get that seat belt replaced -- does that create a bar  
8 against your suing for those personal injury that resulted  
9 from the defective seat belt which you didn't replace before  
10 the wreck? You know, obviously, it's not very fair if the  
11 personal injuries can't be compensated because of some \$150  
12 fix that you didn't know about, and, yet, as has been  
13 mentioned before, the defendants aren't going to be settling  
14 class actions if they can't buy some kind of effective bar,  
15 because there's no reason to forego the litigation  
16 opportunities to avoid liability -- put up a bunch of money  
17 and have that just be for the few people that came to this  
18 party but you have another three or four or five or ten or  
19 five hundred to go in the future.

20                   As, I think, Richard said before, you know,  
21 no CEO is going to put any money of significance into a  
22 class action settlement if it doesn't buy their peace. So  
23 our subcommittee has not recommended that we adopt the  
24 inchoate problem, but that if there is a concern about how  
25 inchoate claims are affected, then maybe we ought to

1 investigate settlement bar or res judicata bar concept,  
2 which is probably not a rule of procedure anyway. It's  
3 probably law that the Texas Supreme Court needs to hand down  
4 or the Legislature needs to issue.

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Can you summarize for us,  
6 Richard, your understanding of what the Jamail committee  
7 proposal was on inchoate claims?

8                   MR. ORSINGER: Yes. My understanding of the  
9 Jamail Committee proposal was that no class certification  
10 can include a category of people whose claims are inchoate.  
11 So in the personal injury context, inchoate would typically  
12 mean no physical manifestation because you cannot file a  
13 lawsuit without a physical manifestation.

14                   In the manufacturing arena, an inchoate claim  
15 would mean, you know, that you have an arguably defective  
16 product but the defect hasn't caused an injury. From a  
17 commercial standpoint, you have suffered a loss: "I paid X  
18 dollars for something, and because it was defective, it was  
19 worth \$500 less or \$22.50 less." So you have suffered a  
20 claim in the manufacturing concept, in the commercial sense  
21 of getting something that's worth less than what you paid  
22 for it, but what we're all really worried about is how that  
23 might manifest itself into a more severe injury --  
24 particularly a personal injury.

25                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So the Jamail

1 Committee proposes that inchoate claims be excluded from  
2 class actions. Your subcommittee unanimously thinks that  
3 that's not the way to go.

4 MR. ORSINGER: No. I wouldn't say that. I  
5 would say that we never developed a consensus to buy into  
6 that. I think there are aspects of banning inchoate claims  
7 that some people like, but some people don't like this idea  
8 of a settlement or res judicata bar against someone who's  
9 ignorant and who might later have a really severe injury  
10 that they can't compensate. So that's not to say that  
11 something shouldn't be done with inchoate claims, but the  
12 idea that the thing to do with inchoate claims is to ban  
13 them from class actions, the committee never got there. So  
14 we had no proposal we were agreed on.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Well, let's see if  
16 we can get discussion on what people think about banning  
17 inchoate claims from class actions as a general proposition.

18 MR. EDWARDS: Let's define what we mean by  
19 "inchoate claims."

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, that's --

21 MR. EDWARDS: What are we talking about?

22 MR. LOW: Jamail didn't define that and the  
23 committee did not define it, so the definition means  
24 whatever it means to whoever reads it.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well -- yeah. Richard.

1 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, case law, as I  
2 understand it, says you can't file a cause of action for a  
3 personal injury that hasn't manifested itself by way of  
4 example. I think almost saying the words "inchoate claim"  
5 is a logical non sequitur. It's an oxymoron.

6 How can I be held to have been barred from  
7 asserting a lawsuit -- be it property damage or personal  
8 injury -- when I have no injury? Statute of limitations  
9 doesn't begin to run until I've been injured.

10 To attempt to set aside monies for people who  
11 might have a cause of action takes money away from those  
12 persons who do have a cause of action, for one thing.  
13 Secondly, it's setting money aside for people who may never  
14 be hurt. I don't -- I think the courts are going to get  
15 themselves into a morass. And I don't recall the Supreme  
16 Court of Texas case, but there was one recently that  
17 indicated, "If you ain't got a claim, you ain't got a  
18 claim." And I cannot imagine that we are going to have a  
19 class action that says, "Somebody may get hurt in the  
20 future, and we're going to protect those people who may get  
21 hurt in the future."

22 It depends upon the experts. The courts  
23 themselves have recognized you can hire an expert to say  
24 anything -- both the federal courts and the state courts all  
25 recognize that experts are for hire. They've said that

1 repeatedly. I know I'm speaking for the record, but that's  
2 what the truth is.

3           So why should we be having inchoate claims to  
4 protect people who can't take a claim to court? And the  
5 argument that the seat belt may break and may hurt somebody  
6 down the road and may then work to have res judicata bar  
7 them, I question that res judicata would bar the subsequent  
8 personal injury claim. I think it's a false issue and a  
9 false concern, and I don't think the courts ought to be  
10 having class actions for inchoate claims, because there's no  
11 such a thing. There is no right to be vindicated in court  
12 at that time.

13           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy, then Carlos.

14           MR. LOW: First of all, on the bar, I mean,  
15 in most cases like that where you say you didn't get the  
16 benefit of the bargain, you exclude consequential damages.  
17 You can't sue for consequential damages. You got a defect  
18 and something happened, you can't sue, as you say, at that  
19 time for your consequential damages.

20           But if you've got a Firestone tire that even  
21 your own experts and your own documents show that on about  
22 65 percent of them, the tread is going to come off like  
23 that, are we, as a nation, going to say "Get killed and then  
24 bring your lawsuit; we can't protect you"? Is that what  
25 we're for? I don't believe so. There's been no damage



1 except other than you didn't get the benefit of the bargain,  
2 but I don't want to ride on those tires, and I don't think  
3 anybody would. And that way, they can -- Firestone can get  
4 some protection.

5                   The res judicata is not such an issue. There  
6 are things that you can't bring -- I can't bring a class  
7 action for damages -- personal injury damages. I can't do  
8 that. And the law -- I mean, if it's something you can't  
9 bring; you're not barred. In the asbestos area where  
10 somebody has got cancer, the Supreme Court says, "No," you  
11 know, "You have to have it." They're not barred because  
12 they have this. They get cancer; they can come back.

13                   So I think there's more to it than just  
14 saying, "Okay. When you" -- "You can't have a class action,  
15 but when you get killed, your heirs, then, can sue for  
16 damages." Now, I'm not saying that there couldn't be abuses  
17 of the system. I'm not saying that there are not. There  
18 are abuses of our court system every day, but I think it  
19 should not be eliminated.

20                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

21                   MR. LOPEZ: The difficulty, I think, is in  
22 the -- necessity as well is in properly defining "inchoate."  
23 And we just need to be careful, because I think there's a  
24 difference between -- like the Bustojofsky (phonetic) case  
25 that came down was -- you know, the issue there was whether

1 it was really a separate injury. Are we talking about  
2 separate injuries or not? And there was some debate about  
3 whether it was. And the fear-of-cancer cases, it doesn't  
4 manifest itself, but I think -- I've read plenty of cases  
5 that say that fear that you now have, if the jury believes  
6 is reasonable -- and not some made up BS -- is recoverable.  
7 And so there's a difference between that and saying a hard  
8 drive that hasn't failed -- we don't know if it will.

9           Maybe there's an increased chance that it  
10 will -- I mean, what some people have called truly an  
11 inchoate claim -- it's a fine line, I realize, but it is  
12 important to make that distinction properly in whatever we  
13 end up doing.

14           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah. Judge Bland.

15           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I just want to note,  
16 it looked to me like on the first page of the Jamail report  
17 they have a definition. I don't know if it's one that this  
18 committee agrees with or not, but it says, "Injuries or  
19 claims are considered wholly inchoate where there has been  
20 no discernible or detectable manifestation of injury or  
21 damage using admissible expert evidence."

22           MR. LOW: What damage does that mean,  
23 economic or personal injury? What kind of damage?

24           MR. BOYD: Well, doesn't that -- excuse me.  
25 Doesn't that depend on what claim is asserted in the

1 pleading? I mean, to me, "inchoate," I'm not sure what -- I  
2 don't know if Garner has even got that in his dictionary. I  
3 don't know that that's a word that's part of our  
4 jurisprudence.

5                   Legal injury is the standard. It goes to the  
6 question of case or controversy justiciable claim. If you  
7 file a lawsuit for property damage or breach of contract or  
8 warranty, then you are seeking economic damages unrelated  
9 to any injury that may come later from that, but you  
10 have an inchoate claim. You have a claim for the loss of  
11 the benefit of the bargain as opposed to the claim that  
12 you would have later if you didn't take the recall and  
13 sure enough the tire blows and you end up with a personal  
14 injury.

15                   Now, I guess the question is: What if I'm a  
16 member of a breach of warranty class action against  
17 Firestone and I don't opt out and yet I don't go turn in my  
18 tires and two years later the same old Firestone tires that  
19 I had a right to exchange and didn't, I then have a rollover  
20 and I bring my personal injury suit, is there some bar  
21 there? I think there's a defense there, but not a res  
22 judicata bar as to the personal injury claim because that  
23 personal injury claim was never previously asserted.

24                   So I guess my view on this is, it's -- you  
25 talked about asbestos and the Bustojosfky (phonetic) case.

1 I'm thinking about the other cases dealing with plural  
2 injury or plural plagues in the asbestos context where we  
3 know you had exposure, we know you breathed in fibers, on an  
4 X-ray we can see some sign of scarring, but you have no  
5 manifestation of impairment whatsoever.

6 Well, that's not an inchoate issue. That's a  
7 legal injury issue. "Is that a legal injury, justiciable or  
8 not," which I'm not sure the rules are capable of  
9 addressing. I think substantive law has to address that in  
10 the court and an opinion -- or the Legislature -- as to what  
11 is and is not a justiciable legal injury.

12 So I think we overcomplicate the issue by  
13 trying to address this in a class action context, because it  
14 really goes back to a legal injury context.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, and then Carlos.

16 MR. ORSINGER: One of the things I think to  
17 keep in mind is that if there's a limited fund, if all you  
18 do is allow the people with current demonstrable injuries to  
19 participate in it, they may get the whole fund. And it  
20 seems to me that there could be situations in which we can  
21 expect subsequent manifestation that the class action that  
22 involves the people with present manifestations should also  
23 have an advocate in the courtroom that we need to save  
24 enough money of what's available to take care of the people  
25 who manifest their illness or injury later on, and,

1 obviously, their interests are not the same. The inchoate  
2 class members want to have as much money set aside for  
3 future development and the people with current  
4 manifestations have present medical bills to pay and  
5 families to support. So they're irreconcilable in a lot of  
6 instances.

7                   And if our rule says that the only people in  
8 the courtroom who are going to be dividing up the expected  
9 total fund for the damages are people with current injuries,  
10 then who's there advocating to preserve some assets for  
11 those who manifest later?

12                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Can I just ask a quick  
13 question about --

14                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

15                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Okay. There is Rule  
16 41(b)(1)(B), which is a limited fund mandatory class action.  
17 I've never been involved in one. I'm not sure I've even  
18 read a case about one, but, I mean, I keep thinking we've  
19 got rules that are intended to let courts deal with some of  
20 these issues case by case, and it sounds to me like we have  
21 so many different considerations. To try to make a broad  
22 rule will really complicate things, and perhaps it's better  
23 to deal with these issues on a case -- you know, if there  
24 was a case in controversy, it's probably for a reason. It  
25 seems like if you have a limited fund case, you could have a

1 mandatory class in a group and everybody who has manifested  
2 injuries or not yet manifested injuries and deal with it  
3 that way. Is that what they've done in the past in some of  
4 these -- aren't there some asbestos limited funding? I  
5 just don't know.

6 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: We don't have class  
7 actions in personal injuries in Texas State Courts. There's  
8 no reason for us to worry about it --

9 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: That's true. That's  
10 true.

11 (Laughter)

12 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- and to talk about  
13 it.

14 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I forget about that.

15 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's not one of our  
16 rules.

17 MR. LOW: Well, let's just create one.

18 (Laughter)

19 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's unnecessary to  
20 talk about any aspect of personal injury in connection with  
21 this rule, because we don't have it.

22 MR. LOPEZ: But the fact that we don't have  
23 it, I've heard that argument a dozen times before. "Judge,  
24 this really doesn't change anything, so don't worry about  
25 implementing it, because it doesn't change anything." The

1 other side says, "Well, Judge, if it doesn't change  
2 anything, why are they so strongly asking you to adopt it?"

3 I kind of agree, inchoate claims, there  
4 really isn't -- you can't have a class action without an  
5 action, and so I agree with that. But why does that mean we  
6 have to write a rule then saying, "You can't have an  
7 inchoate claim class action"? If you can't have it -- we  
8 all know that you can't have an inchoate claim class action,  
9 because you don't have an action in the first place, why do  
10 we need to say it? I mean, it's the classic  
11 chicken-and-egg.

12 MR. LOW: The first place is whether that  
13 class representative as an individual would have a claim.  
14 He's got to meet that test or you can't have a class. So as  
15 Jeff said, you look at his pleadings. Does he have a cause  
16 of action? Is he likely to be able to prove a cause of  
17 action? And if so, you know, you can certify class. But if  
18 he doesn't have a class -- if he doesn't have a suit, he's  
19 out, all of his buddies are gone, too. So you look at the  
20 pleadings to see.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, do you have any  
22 sense of what the Jamail Committee was trying to -- what  
23 harm they were trying to fix with this concept?

24 MR. ORSINGER: No. I mean, I have my own  
25 personal opinion, but there are people in my subcommittee

1 that don't agree. I think that they were worried about,  
2 like the Stephenson case where people are expected to  
3 develop a cancer years down the road, but other people have  
4 manifested right now and there's a fight between the money,  
5 but then Dorsaneo read the same language as I said and said,  
6 "This has nothing do with personal injury. It has to do  
7 with manufacturers who create a product that you have an  
8 immediate cause under the UCC, but there's a danger of a  
9 personal injury at a later time." And I don't think that we  
10 ever had a single mind, so we were trying to cover both  
11 bases to give Bernal and other cases say, "There's no class  
12 actions involving no large groups of plaintiffs with the  
13 same personal injury, then let's refocus on what the  
14 manufacturing angle is."

15 We had no clear understanding of what this  
16 was supposed to accomplish, but a lot of concerns about what  
17 it might do, I would say.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I was on the  
19 committee, but I wasn't on the subcommittee that worked on  
20 this, so I must say, I --

21 MR. ORSINGER: I think that subcommittee was  
22 one person, as I understand it.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That would be a reason why  
24 I wasn't on it.

25 (Laughter)



1 MR. LOW: What was the name of the committee?

2 (Laughter)

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht, do you have  
4 any sense of what this was trying to tackle -- what problem  
5 this is trying to tackle?

6 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, the committee first  
7 started meeting two years ago, and -- the Jamail Committee,  
8 and so there may have been in their thinking some of the,  
9 then, just sort of departing from the stage asbestos or  
10 personal injury class actions where subclasses were  
11 certified of everybody who hadn't got this yet but may wake  
12 up some day with it and trying to settle those claims.

13 I think Tracy and others are right. I mean,  
14 that's pretty much behind us now, but I suspect that some of  
15 them were thinking about the commercial claims that Dorsaneo  
16 has mentioned. So -- I don't know. I mean, this may be  
17 something they need to look at again or that we just need to  
18 consider in that light, because I do -- I do think -- the  
19 point has been made several times that it's not fruitful to  
20 talk about personal injury --

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

22 JUSTICE HECHT: -- litigation.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

24 MR. LOW: But, see, if you had -- I mean, I  
25 can see a situation where a manufacturer puts out a product

1 that they know is going to cause more harm -- has a greater  
2 risk than they had anticipated and some lawyer files a suit  
3 and they all kind of get together and they say, "Okay.  
4 We're going to have a class action. We're going to bar all  
5 of these potential claims and we're going to pay you lawyers  
6 a bunch of money and these people are going to have --  
7 they're not interested, because they haven't been hurt yet,  
8 and then they're barred."

9                   Maybe they were thinking about something like  
10 that, but that -- bigger bar than that, and that is, you  
11 know, personal injury or damages -- so many things you just  
12 can't have reliance. You -- I mean, are individual  
13 issues --

14                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, I mean, it does  
15 happen that the cell phone class action cases -- the claim  
16 was that cell phones cause cancer and that there's an easy  
17 fix, and that is a headphone and that the manufacturers are  
18 not including headphones as standard equipment in the  
19 package; and, therefore, there ought to be a nationwide  
20 class certified, and the relief that the Court should  
21 award is headphones and should say to the manufacturers,  
22 "Hey, you've got to provide a headphone with your" -- you  
23 know, an ear piece and a wire -- "so as to make the cell  
24 phone safe."

25                   None of the individual plaintiffs -- the

1 representative plaintiffs had any manifestation of injury.  
2 They didn't have any -- didn't have brain cancer. They  
3 didn't have, you know, ticks. They didn't have, you know,  
4 anything.

5 MR. LOW: I agree, but they are not -- their  
6 suit, as Jeff points, is to do that and not to compensate  
7 for something that may happen in the future. So you got to  
8 look at their pleadings. Their pleadings were to do that.  
9 And I have no disagreement with that, but I think maybe  
10 the committee had gone beyond that and taken it a step  
11 further.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, is that an inchoate  
13 claim or not?

14 MR. LOW: You know, I've been trying to find  
15 out for a year and a half what an inchoate claim is, and I  
16 don't know.

17 MR. EDWARDS: The claim for not getting what  
18 you paid for is not inchoate. You didn't get what --

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No. You paid for the cell  
20 phone. The cell phone --

21 MR. EDWARDS: You paid for the cell phone and  
22 the cell phone --

23 MR. LOW: Reasonably.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It works.

25 MR. EDWARDS: -- it works. It performs as a

1 cell phone, but only with danger beyond what you would  
2 expect. Let me put it -- let's take the cell phone out of  
3 it and make it a parachute.

4 (Laughter)

5 MR. EDWARDS: The parachute manufacturer  
6 has defective landing gear that testing shows that 2 out of  
7 100 are going to fail and you've sold 100. Does everybody  
8 in the 100 have a cause of action to get their money back  
9 or do they have to wait to see whether they're one of the  
10 two?

11 (Laughter)

12 MR. EDWARDS: Okay? It's easier to see that  
13 way.

14 (Laughter)

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You certainly looked at  
16 that example differently.

17 (Laughter)

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: That makes it all  
19 clear to me.

20 (Laughter)

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen.

22 MR. YELENOSKY: Yeah. I thought Jeff's  
23 answer to that earlier made sense. I mean, you're talking  
24 about a product claim -- product liability claim which is  
25 not inchoate in any way if you can prove your point that you

1 were sold something that doesn't meet the implicit standard  
2 of being reasonably safe or whatever. That -- there's  
3 nothing inchoate about that. That exists. That's separate  
4 from the possibility that somebody could get hurt later.

5                   And I guess I don't -- is the current state  
6 of law that somebody who sued for a product liability claim  
7 could establish res judicata that would prevent a later  
8 claim by somebody who unknowingly used that defective  
9 product? Because if not, then what are we talking about?

10                   MR. EDWARDS: First of all, there can't be a  
11 product liability claim if the only damage is to the product  
12 itself.

13                   (Simultaneous discussion)

14                   MR. EDWARDS: Number one. It's not a product  
15 liability claim.

16                   MR. ORSINGER: It's like a breach of warranty  
17 claim.

18                   MR. YELENOSKY: Breach of warranty claim. So  
19 it's a breach of warranty claim. So can there be a class  
20 action breach of warranty claim which leads to res judicata  
21 on future tort claims?

22                   MR. LOW: Well, there's an argument, but it's  
23 hard to see how you would be res judicata on something you  
24 couldn't have even brought to start with.

25                   MR. YELENOSKY: Well, right. And I think

1 Jeff said there might be defense raised, which is, "Why  
2 didn't you go in and exchange it," but I don't see how it  
3 could be res judicata.

4 MR. BOYD: Well, that's two --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Go ahead, Jeff.

6 MR. BOYD: Do you know, in your case -- in  
7 the cell phone case, what cause of action was pled?

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it was different,  
9 though. They were filed all over the country and there was  
10 different claims. The first one that was filed was in  
11 Louisiana and the cause of action was redhibition.

12 (Laughter)

13 MR. SCHENKKAN: Which we're all into.

14 MR. ORSINGER: Spell it for the record.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's spelled

16 I-N-C-H-O-A-T-E.

17 (Laughter)

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Here's the -- with  
19 the Court's permission, I wonder if we ought not to do this:  
20 What if Richard and Bill and I talk with the Jamail  
21 Committee and sort of update each other on where we think  
22 things are right now, and if we need to put pencil to paper  
23 and come up with some additional language, then we can do  
24 that for the next meeting. And if the Jamail group thinks  
25 that the law has outpaced their draft and it's not a problem

1 anymore, then we can do that.

2 Does that sound like a plan of action?

3 MR. EDWARDS: If Dorsaneo, who's on the other  
4 side of that seat belt case, is going to be in on that  
5 conversation, I'd like to be in on it.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You bet.

7 MR. EDWARDS: Since I'm on the other side.

8 (Laughter)

9 MR. LOPEZ: We might just get it mediated.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We'll, see if Jamail can  
11 settle your case for you.

12 (Laughter)

13 MR. LOPEZ: Charge \$350 an hour.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What is that, admission or  
15 a --

16 (Laughter)

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Go ahead.

18 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And it may or may not  
19 play into what you-all are going to be looking at, but  
20 somewhere rolling around the back of my head is something  
21 about, the Legislature this time passed a statute of repose  
22 for used equipment or manufacturing equipment or something  
23 that may play into that factor of whether or not you would  
24 want to do this type of thing for an injury that had not yet  
25 occurred, or something. You-all may want to see if I'm

1 right on that.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. We'll look at that.

3 Richard, that was all I had on my list of  
4 class action issues, the effective date, the opt-in and the  
5 inchoate claims. Anything else that you wish to bring to  
6 our attention?

7 MR. ORSINGER: No.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Then the next item  
9 on our agenda is the ad litem, which is the subcommittee  
10 chaired by Bobby Meadows and which Judge Bland took us  
11 through some of the issues in August.

12 Bobby, where are we on this?

13 MR. MEADOWS: Well, I want to go back -- we  
14 have a draft proposed rule that I think was taken up some --  
15 briefly at the August meeting. The discovery subcommittee  
16 met twice by telephone in preparation for this discussion  
17 and examined the existing rule and the draft rule put forth  
18 by the Jamail Committee and came up with its own  
19 alternative.

20 Jane Bland has been the closest to it and did  
21 the actual drafting of what came out of our subcommittee.  
22 She led the discussion in my absence at the August meeting.  
23 And if it's all right with her, I'm just going to let her  
24 pick up where she left off and invite other members of the  
25 subcommittee, as well, to join in.



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Bland.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, as I remember  
3 it -- and you-all will have to remind me, because I left my  
4 transcript at the hotel, and I meant to look at it this  
5 morning, but as I remember, we didn't get past -- on the  
6 subcommittee draft that's being passed out, 173.1(a), and I  
7 think we had kind of ended our time in the middle of a  
8 discussion about whether we needed to have definitions of a  
9 guardian ad litem and an attorney ad litem as the -- if you  
10 have a copy of the committee draft and then a copy of the  
11 Jamail Committee report, the Jamail Committee report sets  
12 out two different definitions, one for an attorney ad litem  
13 and one for a guardian ad litem, and the subcommittee took  
14 that out, because their view was that it just was a basis  
15 for confusion and really that this rule was only to apply to  
16 guardian at litem and that there were other rules that set  
17 up the appointment of an attorney ad litem, like  
18 service-by-publication rules and those kind of rules.

19 So I think that's where we left off. And  
20 I'll just now invite comment, if there is any other comment  
21 on that issue.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Bland, the draft  
23 that is being handed out has a 173.1, .2 and .3, and the  
24 prior draft that we were talking about had a Subsection .4  
25 and .5 and .6.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I think --

2 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's the Jamail  
3 report.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is that the Jamail  
5 Committee report?

6 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's the Jamail  
7 report.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

9 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Ours -- the  
10 committee was always the smaller -- the shorter one.

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: The committee took the  
12 Jamail draft and went through it and felt like it could be  
13 shortened, and so there are -- and that's why -- I thought  
14 it's helpful to have both in front of you in case there are  
15 things that the committee took out that ought to be left in  
16 and that kind of thing.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Great. Thanks.

18 MR. YELENOSKY: Chip, I do have a question.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Stephen.

20 MR. YELENOSKY: On your point about  
21 distinguishing guardian from an attorney ad litem -- if I  
22 heard you right, you were saying, the point was that this  
23 would just applies to guardian ad litem. And under  
24 "Compensation," there's a provision, "if the person is an  
25 attorney, to be paid a reasonable hourly fee." Why would

1 that be?

2                   You know, I mean -- are you saying that -- I  
3 mean, if the person --

4                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, a guardian ad  
5 litem -- and it's contemplated under this rule, is an  
6 attorney and acts as an attorney, but that's different than  
7 an attorney ad litem rule. Normally, the guardian --

8                   MR. YELENOSKY: Could be an attorney, but  
9 wouldn't necessarily be. Right? The guardian ad litem.

10                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: The guardian ad litem?

11                   MR. YELENOSKY: Would it necessarily be an  
12 attorney?

13                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: You know, there's  
14 nothing in the rule that requires -- under the old rule,  
15 there's nothing in the rule that requires the person be an  
16 attorney, but I think, typically, when an appointment is  
17 made, it is an attorney. And at that -- and if the person  
18 is an attorney, the statement under "Compensation," that's  
19 from the Jamail rule. I don't think we changed that.

20                   I guess the idea being if you appointed a  
21 guardian ad litem who's not an attorney, then perhaps they  
22 are not compensated.

23                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard.

24                   MR. ORSINGER: Could a person be -- could a  
25 lawyer be appointed as an attorney ad litem for a child and

1 escape the terms of this rule?

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Escape the terms of  
3 what? I'm sorry. I didn't hear you.

4 MR. ORSINGER: This rule.

5 MR. ORSINGER: A guardian ad litem who  
6 happens to be an attorney is on an hourly rate, but what if  
7 you're appointed as an attorney ad litem and not a guardian  
8 ad litem?

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I mean, although  
10 the terms are often used by lawyers interchangeably, a  
11 guardian ad litem is somebody appointed to represent the  
12 minor interest -- the interest of a minor child or an  
13 incapacitated person. An attorney ad litem, at least as we  
14 use it in Harris County -- and I understand there might be  
15 some confusion about this, which is, I think, why we got  
16 into a discussion about, maybe it is important to define the  
17 roles, but an attorney ad litem is somebody who's appointed  
18 in the absence of the litigant to go find the litigant,  
19 usually --

20 MR. ORSINGER: I don't see -- I think --

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- like under the  
22 service rules.

23 MR. ORSINGER: Your compensation provisions  
24 are needed, but I think that for you to not specifically  
25 say that someone who is appointed as an attorney ad litem

1 only is not subject to the limitations of 173.2 is going  
2 to be used as a vehicle by trial judges and lawyers in  
3 various parts of the state to escape the limit of a  
4 reasonable fee for time necessarily spent.

5 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, if they're  
6 appointed under this rule at all, they're subject to those  
7 compensation provisions. So to the extent somebody is  
8 appointed under this rule -- I don't care how you  
9 characterize it -- they should be subject to these  
10 provisions.

11 MR. ORSINGER: You know, I just can tell you  
12 that that's not the way it's done around the state. There's  
13 a lot of people that are appointed as an attorney ad litem  
14 either under this rule because they don't say -- they don't  
15 say their authority. They just appoint them either under  
16 this rule or with no authority at all and I --

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: So you'd feel more  
18 comfortable if we had the two definitions and included both  
19 in the rule?

20 MR. ORSINGER: Well, certainly, I would. And  
21 the family lawyers have fought over this for 20 years and we  
22 now have a very, very elaborate distinction between an  
23 attorney ad litem and a guardian at litem, but I'm not  
24 telling you you have to define it. I'm just saying that  
25 maybe you ought to take -- make this rule apply to an ad

1 litem and not limit it to a guardian, because where the  
2 abuse occurs is likely going to be because the trial judge  
3 is complicit in the abuse. And so if the trial judge feels  
4 that you can appoint an attorney ad litem, forget citing the  
5 rule and that it's not under this rule; and, therefore, it's  
6 not under this restriction, then you're going to end up with  
7 some kind of enormous fee representing a minor and not doing  
8 much work.

9                   So it seems to me that --

10                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Would it be better,  
11 Richard, if we just left -- just called it "ad litem," and  
12 then that way it would apply to any ad litem, and we  
13 wouldn't have to define the rule?

14                   HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Don't we have a  
15 whole separate rule concerning ad litem in family court?  
16 Isn't that what --

17                   MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

18                   HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- House Bill 1815  
19 is.

20                   MR. ORSINGER: We have more than just that.  
21 We have -- but we do have a scheme in the family code that  
22 draws those distinctions, and so I don't think that this  
23 rule would be used in a custody case or a termination case.

24                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No. It excepts out --  
25 it excepts out, you know, ad litem that are permitted by

1 statute or other rule, which would be the family ad litem  
2 or probate or any other situation where they're being  
3 appointed under something other than this rule.

4 MR. ORSINGER: You know, all I can -- and I  
5 don't want to even take you into this debate that the family  
6 lawyers have had, but all I'm saying -- the only point I'm  
7 making is that I very strongly support the idea of not  
8 giving the trial courts total discretion on how much  
9 compensation to give to an ad litem, and I don't want this  
10 rule, which everyone thinks is going to restrain that  
11 practice, to be easily avoided by a trial judge appointing  
12 an attorney ad litem, not citing any authority, and then  
13 saying, "Since they're not a guardian ad litem, Rule 173  
14 restrictions don't apply."

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: All right. So maybe  
16 it would be better if we went to the Jamail -- back to the  
17 Jamail report's definition or possibly just say "ad litem"  
18 and not try to characterize the nature of the relationship.

19 MR. ORSINGER: Well, then -- I mean, to me,  
20 if you don't say "under this rule" and if you were to say,  
21 "A person appointed as an ad litem," that might fix it and  
22 you don't even have to define the difference between  
23 attorney, because I think your -- I think it's unwise, but I  
24 can understand that you're perpetuating the current practice  
25 that, you define a guardian ad litem, but when you say

1 they're an attorney, then they also have all of these powers  
2 of an attorney ad litem. That's what this does. That's the  
3 way the law is. That was the problem in family law. And  
4 what do you do if you're both the guardian ad litem and an  
5 attorney ad litem and the child you're advocating for takes  
6 a different position from the one you think is right for the  
7 child? And the family code depicts that by staying, you  
8 withdraw as the guardian ad litem and you stay on as the  
9 attorney at litem and you advocate the child's views without  
10 regard to your own personal opinion.

11           You guys haven't gotten to that degree of  
12 sophistication, and that problem does exist here. But the  
13 only comment I'm making now is maybe we can change 2(a) so  
14 that some judge and lawyer couldn't get around the control  
15 over the compensation by signing an order that doesn't have  
16 words that it's not under this rule.

17           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: That's fine, because I  
18 don't think anyone on the subcommittee was contemplating  
19 possible circumvention of the rule based on the  
20 characterization of the appointment. So if you want to just  
21 say "an ad litem" and not characterize it -- and I do think  
22 across the state, it appears -- at least from talking to  
23 people, that there is -- sometimes those terms are used  
24 interchangeably to mean the same thing, i.e., representing  
25 the interest of a minor.



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Christopher.  
2 Then Paula, then Buddy and then Stephen.

3 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, there's a  
4 whole section in House Bill 1815 about how ad litem are  
5 going to be paid. So I thought we should have this rule  
6 just to cover civil suits and not family -- you know,  
7 parent/child relationships. I mean, we have a whole  
8 statutory scheme in 1815.

9 MR. ORSINGER: I think that's a great idea,  
10 but the problem I'm addressing is the problem on the civil  
11 side.

12 MR. MEADOWS: Is there another mechanism for  
13 appointing an ad litem other than by this rule?

14 MR. ORSINGER: If you look at any of these  
15 files, you're going to find that they don't invoke a rule  
16 and often they don't tell you what you are. They just say,  
17 "You're ad litem." It's a very sloppy practice around the  
18 state. And even though, intellectually, you're -- maybe you  
19 don't have authority under the rules to appoint an attorney  
20 ad litem other than for an absent defendant. There's a very  
21 poor understanding of the distinction between the two.

22 I mean, if you guys don't see this problem,  
23 then I'll just shut up, but I see the problem all the time.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Paula.

25 MS. SWEENEY: It is definitely a problem.

1 Judge, here's the issue that I wish you-all would address,  
2 because I think you-all started to work at it.

3           The real-world problem that we started  
4 talking about last time in the meeting -- and we were kind  
5 of rushed -- is this: You know, you're sitting in your  
6 office and you get a call out of the blue from some judge  
7 saying, you know, "You're ordered to be an ad litem," and  
8 it's a huge case and you're expected to go down and be an ad  
9 litem. And the spectrum of opinion as to what that means  
10 goes all the way from "walk in, read the file, meet the  
11 client and tell the court, 'Yes, it's in the minor or  
12 disabled person's best interest,' or, 'No, it isn't.'"

13           At the one extreme of not having huge  
14 involvement; two, at the other extreme, if necessary, take  
15 over the case and try it because counsel is inadequate or  
16 there is no counsel and settlement is inadequate and you  
17 should blow the settlement, take on representation, go get  
18 witnesses that haven't been gotten, spend a ton of money and  
19 a lot of time because it's your obligation to represent the  
20 best interest, as you've got here, a party's interest that  
21 is not otherwise adequately represented.

22           So if you've got language like "to protect  
23 the party's interest that is not otherwise adequately  
24 represented," and then you, at the same time, go to the  
25 other end and say --

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: She's referring, I  
2 think, to 173.2(b). Is that right?

3 MS. SWEENEY: Yes.

4 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Just to know.

5 MS. SWEENEY: Proposed limited participation  
6 of proceedings, Section (b), first line on the second page.

7 So that's on the one side. When you have  
8 that language in there, it is -- not just by implication,  
9 it's almost clearly stated that you have to represent  
10 interest not otherwise adequately represented. That's  
11 saying you have to lawyer the case -- or at least it can be  
12 argued that way and it might end up with me faced with a  
13 malpractice suit against me based on ad litem  
14 representation. This is what they're going to be hanging  
15 their hat on.

16 So you've got that on the one hand. On the  
17 other hand, you're telling the lawyers in the court that you  
18 can't take into consideration in weighing the amount of  
19 risk, the size of the case in setting the fee, and you're  
20 trying very much to limit the role that the lawyer is  
21 supposed to be taking.

22 This rule -- my point is, there has to be a  
23 policy decision made, and I think it's one the Court has to  
24 make, and I think that direction should come before the rule  
25 can be written, that either the ad litem is, you know, on

1 the horse representing the client the whole way, do whatever  
2 needs to be done to get the best possible outcome for that  
3 client and maximize the recovery, which some people think  
4 that's your job, get in a big fight with all the other  
5 plaintiffs and hoard as much of the money as you possibly  
6 can, regardless of every decision that's been made by  
7 everybody else, for who you're assigned to represent, or, at  
8 the other end of the scale, just go in there and tell the  
9 Court it is or is not in the person's best interest, based  
10 on your evaluation in the case.

11                   And I don't really have a strong feeling  
12 either way which way that should go, but until that decision  
13 is made and this committee can maybe vote and make a  
14 suggestion on that to the Court or not, if the Court is  
15 interested. But until that decision is made, it's really  
16 hard to write this rule, because you don't know the scope of  
17 the representation.

18                   It's a terrible real-world dilemma right now  
19 for ad litem.

20                   MR. LOW: One of the -- I had underlined  
21 exactly what she's talking about, "otherwise adequately  
22 represented." You don't know that unless you read those  
23 depositions and do all that. You shouldn't have to do that.

24                   So what I have done, I've been appointed --  
25 first time I got appointed, I blew the settlement because

1 they were claiming it wouldn't be taxable, and back at that  
2 time if you knew what a structured settlement cost, then --  
3 there's constructed receipt and it's taxable. So that  
4 settlement got blown. I didn't get asked to be ad litem for  
5 a while.

6 (Laughter)

7 MR. LOW: So after that, I got asked, and I  
8 had represented a couple of ad litem cases that got sued because  
9 of what happened to the money. So I became more aware now  
10 of a little self-interest and protection.

11 So what I did, I told the judge, I said,  
12 "Judge, I will do that, but I want it outlined in the order  
13 appointing me that my duties are not to evaluate the value  
14 of the case. I want an order that the plaintiff's lawyer is  
15 adequate to do that, is doing that. I can assume that the  
16 overall case -- any settlement, that's a fair value and so  
17 forth, and I represent the minor only to the extent of  
18 dividing those as there is a conflict." So every time I've  
19 been appointed, and I put in the order that as soon as the  
20 money is deposited into Court, my duties are forever  
21 relieved. Now, maybe that is wrong, but that's the only way  
22 I would do it.

23 So I put it in the order, is the way I do it.  
24 And I think one of the evils -- I was defending a case, and  
25 one of the evils was, the best lawyer in the case was the ad

1 litem lawyer and he got a lot of money out of it that I  
2 didn't really want to pay, but -- I saw it and we paid a  
3 bunch of money.

4           Well, then it came time for the ad litem fee  
5 and the Fifth Circuits held that, you know -- I didn't find  
6 a Texas case, but the Fifth Circuit says you can't get paid  
7 for being the lawyer unless you -- you know, you get it from  
8 them. So we had a big fight in court. And I think that was  
9 what gave rise to this thing is, people were appointing --  
10 judges were appointing their friends and they'd get a big  
11 fee. And so -- but I think it can be done, perhaps, in the  
12 order.

13           And then I have one more problem with it, and  
14 that is, it talks about when an appointment is required.  
15 That is when a party has no next friend. Okay? Assume --  
16 usually, you file a lawsuit with a next friend, and  
17 sometimes it won't be the parent, it will be an uncle or  
18 somebody that's getting nothing, but he doesn't know  
19 anything. So you got that. A party's represented by  
20 someone who appears to have no adverse interest. He has no  
21 adverse interest, but he doesn't know anymore than my  
22 grandson about the lawsuit. Well, then, in that case -- it  
23 says "when required," but the judge should be able to and  
24 should appoint one in that situation and not just because of  
25 adverse interest. Just because the next friend doesn't know

1 -- I mean, he wouldn't have any idea, and there's not an  
2 adverse interest. So I think this should be another  
3 provision.

4 So if I can sum up, I have objection to that.  
5 I also think that the order can probably take care of it,  
6 because otherwise you won't know whether they're adequately  
7 represented.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen, did you have  
9 something?

10 MR. YELENOSKY: No.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No. Judge Christopher.

12 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I guess maybe  
13 the subcommittee was too heavily Houston, where we have a  
14 pretty clear practice that guardian ad litem are in civil  
15 lawsuits for the children, do not act as attorneys, and  
16 attorney ad litem are when you have an absent defendant.  
17 And, you know, I occasionally get orders in asking me to  
18 appoint an attorney at litem for a minor, and I always  
19 scratch it out and put guardian ad litem, because they have  
20 distinct roles in case law, but it sounds like that that  
21 distinction is not being followed in the rest of the state,  
22 and it would be useful to have a rule that outlined that.

23 So we in the committee will go back and work  
24 on that.

25 MS. SWEENEY: I have one more suggestion to

1 you-all. On 173.1(a)(2) where -- under reasons, "The party  
2 is represented by a next friend or guardian who appears to  
3 the court to have an interest adverse to the party," I would  
4 really, again, re-urge the point we made last time, that we  
5 need the language "may have."

6 This is almost an implied finding of conflict  
7 of interest, which is unfair in most cases. It ought to be  
8 "may have an interest adverse" as opposed to the implication  
9 here that it does have an interest adverse. So if you-all  
10 could draft to that, unless there's objection to it, because  
11 I think, otherwise, it's sort of an unfair slam at folks  
12 who --

13 MR. LOW: Or potential even --

14 MS. SWEENEY: Yeah. Yeah. That's --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton.

16 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I was just going to  
17 say, in response to Buddy, when he first talked about this  
18 before, I liked the idea, except that it occurred to me, I  
19 don't know how a court makes findings that the plaintiff is  
20 otherwise adequately represented. So I don't know how any  
21 judge would --

22 MR. LOW: They can't accept -- when Mike  
23 Gallagher is the lawyer, you pretty well presume, "Well,  
24 Mike is going to get everything." You can't -- maybe you  
25 shouldn't, but -- and I'm not --



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You make certain  
2 assumptions about Gallagher, I would say.

3 (Laughter)

4 MR. LOW: Well, now that -- I'm not talking  
5 about all of them.

6 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: But, I mean,  
7 everybody's got a bad hair day.

8 (Laughter)

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

10 JUSTICE HECHT: Let me ask -- following up on  
11 Paula's policy question and then Buddy's question. If the  
12 minor truly is not being well represented in the case  
13 otherwise, would it be preferable to send -- to suggest that  
14 the minor go to the -- that probate proceedings be  
15 instituted to really have a guardian appointed? Because  
16 that's not something that I don't -- that a civil trial  
17 judge ordinarily is going to know a great deal about. It  
18 involves a whole lot of other issues rather than just  
19 what -- the lawyers making good arguments in the court.

20 I mean, if it's an uncle or, you know,  
21 somebody and you're afraid they're taking advantage or they  
22 don't know anything -- are they really going to hurt the  
23 minor -- that's really something that a probate court or  
24 somebody needs to look into and get somebody appointed that  
25 can actually guide the lawsuit as opposed to an ad litem

1 who, I think, the Jamail Committee had more in mind -- Paula  
2 was just going to do -- the last thing you mentioned, which  
3 was going to look at the case and say, "Okay. Dad, you're  
4 the kid and I think this is probably okay."

5 MS. SWEENEY: I think you've got issues at  
6 different stages of the lawsuit there. I mean, if you're  
7 already at the settlement stage, it's really going to be too  
8 late, most of the time, to send them to probate court and  
9 start over. You know, there might be a policy decision to  
10 write into the rules a procedure somewhere along the way for  
11 someone to make that motion.

12 You know, I see huge upheavals in litigation  
13 if we do that, but I don't think at the prove-up stage would  
14 be a good time to derail everything and go get a separate  
15 appointed guardian and start from scratch there.

16 MR. LOW: Right, because the judge, at that  
17 time, has got to decide, you know, the interest of the  
18 minor, and you put the people on, but it -- you know, if  
19 people just say "Yes, yes" to the questions -- and you're  
20 right. The judge can't know, because he doesn't know about  
21 all of the depositions and to ask the judge to find that  
22 they're adequately represented, that's probably gone too  
23 far, but he should -- he could and should outline the duties  
24 of -- because I got sued one time -- not me, but I  
25 represented a person that did because of some investment

1 later on. I mean, you know, where do your duties end? And  
2 I want it in an order, what I'm supposed to do and when I'm  
3 rid of it. And maybe that can be done.

4 JUSTICE HECHT: The Jamail proposal had a  
5 provision to that effect.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen.

7 MR. YELENOSKY: I've identified at least two  
8 sources of my confusion, and now there's maybe a third, but  
9 one was that Houston, apparently, does things a little  
10 differently, and the second source of confusion was, I guess  
11 I wasn't thinking about this being exclusive of the family  
12 law context, but -- and, therefore, this may not be a  
13 problem.

14 But, Richard, at least in the family law  
15 context, you can have an attorney ad litem and a guardian ad  
16 litem. Right?

17 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah, but usually they're  
18 combined, because -- just out of interest.

19 MR. YELENOSKY: Usually. But in my sort of  
20 peripheral experience with this, I've seen attorneys have  
21 been appointed attorney at litem to address a particular  
22 issue, and there is also guardian ad litem there. But  
23 regardless of it's confined to family law -- maybe it's not  
24 an issue here -- but I guess we should think about, "Does  
25 this rule work if you have both," because at least in that

1 context -- I mean, the guardian ad litem in the -- and there  
2 can be a separate attorney ad litem.

3 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I mean, it seems to me  
4 if a layperson is appointed as a guardian ad litem and they  
5 don't think that -- let's say typically it's the parents and  
6 the child and the conflict is inside the family. If they  
7 don't think that the plaintiff's lawyer hired by the parents  
8 is protecting the child's interest, then the only thing that  
9 the nonlawyer guardian can do is to go hire a lawyer, I  
10 guess, under this -- right -- because you guys don't believe  
11 the Court can appoint a lawyer. But if the lay guardian  
12 says, "This child needs an advocate in the depositions and  
13 in the mediation and I'm not a lawyer and I can't do that,  
14 so I'm going to resign as guardian and allow you to appoint  
15 a lawyer -- appoint another guardian who's a lawyer who's  
16 going to exercise legal judgment and exercise legal  
17 authority to negotiate, file pleadings, cross-question  
18 witnesses and all that" -- in family law, we've finally  
19 grown to differentiating the role of a guardian who in  
20 family law frequently is called to testify to their personal  
21 opinion about what the court should do and an attorney ad  
22 litem who never testifies to their personal opinion but is  
23 allowed to pretend he's a lawyer and ask questions and make  
24 objections and file pleadings.

25 And frequently we combine those two together,

1 at least to start with, on the assumption that, hopefully,  
2 the child will want to do what the guardian thinks is best,  
3 if the child is old enough to have an opinion. And then we  
4 start finding out, well, sometimes kids have different  
5 opinions from what the guardian/lawyer wants. So then what  
6 the heck do you do?

7           And the national standard and the one that's  
8 been adopted in Texas is that if -- you should -- if you're  
9 a guardian/attorney, you advocate what you think is right,  
10 but if the child disagrees, you have to inform the Court of  
11 the conflict and you have to withdraw as a guardian and just  
12 be an attorney for the child and let the Court appoint  
13 someone else to be a guardian to advocate what they think is  
14 right.

15           MR. YELENOSKY: Well, let me just get out my  
16 third -- I don't know if it's confusion or just point -- and  
17 was raised by Justice Hecht's comment that maybe we want to  
18 send things into probate -- remember that this rule is going  
19 to apply also for incapacitated adults and the  
20 considerations about throwing things into probate for  
21 incapacitated adults may be different, because certainly  
22 Advocacy, Inc. has always encouraged the courts to  
23 appoint an ad litem if necessary for a person, but not  
24 necessarily to shift that into probate when it's not  
25 necessary.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher.

2 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean, I -- you  
3 know, again, maybe this is Houston practice, but I take the  
4 position that if you have an incapacitated adult, you have  
5 to have a probate proceeding brought for them, because there  
6 is no natural next friend to an incapacitated adult. The  
7 wife is not the natural next friend for the incapacitated  
8 husband. You have to go over to probate court and get the  
9 guardianship set up.

10 MS. SWEENEY: Not in Dallas. That's not the  
11 statewide practice by any stretch.

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, what I suggest  
13 is that we go back and include in the rule some outline or  
14 definition of the duties of a guardian ad litem, call it  
15 "guardian ad litem representation" and put something in  
16 about when the representation terminates and -- based on the  
17 discussions today.

18 I've looked through the Jamail rule, and they  
19 don't really have that, either. So we can put that in and  
20 set out the role of -- you know, of the appointment with a  
21 little more detail so that there won't be, I guess,  
22 confusion about --

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos, and then  
24 Justice Duncan.

25 MR. LOPEZ: Judge, when you do that, I would

1 suggest the committee give some thought to not -- everybody  
2 talks about settlement. I had -- it's been suggested to me  
3 when I was on the Bench many times that they be allowed to  
4 consider --

5 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, we're going to  
6 get to that. That's under the next section. I was trying  
7 to move us down to the -- the next section on 173.1 is  
8 representation for more than one party, and this was to  
9 address the concern of siblings or others who are --  
10 apparently, there's a common practice of appointing a  
11 separate ad litem for each minor, and this rule encourages  
12 one ad litem to the extent that ad litem can represent all  
13 minors faithfully, because there has been some concern --  
14 and I think Harvey Brown -- I don't know if he did it on the  
15 record -- articulated to me the last time we were here --  
16 Casey was familiar with where there were five minors and  
17 there were five ad litem appointed and they all charged --  
18 they all did duplicate work and all charged a high fee, and  
19 that that was perceived to be overkill. And so this would  
20 encourage --

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Duncan.

22 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Are you talking  
23 about redrafting the rule to just address guardians ad  
24 litem?

25 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, to take out the

1 family code, which I think we discussed last time, but  
2 specifically set forth that this is not to apply to House  
3 Bill 1815 or at the family code at all, to -- basically, to  
4 except out family law cases, and then say -- and then set  
5 forth what we think this rule is in terms of the duties of a  
6 person appointed under this rule.

7 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I see. That's  
8 circular. Are you talking about writing a guardian ad litem  
9 rule or a rule that addresses both guardians ad litem and  
10 attorneys ad litem?

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I think, you know, we  
12 would try to address both.

13 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Address both?

14 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Yes.

15 MR. ORSINGER: See, the problem that you're  
16 facing is the same problem that the family lawyers grappled  
17 with, which is, if you have a rule that authorizes  
18 guardians, but sometimes the guardians are lawyers -- they  
19 can to lawyer-like things and sometimes --

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: In fact, almost always  
21 in civil cases they're lawyers -- almost always.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. So I think that what --  
23 we have this old rule that goes way back, but, in reality  
24 and in practice, we've migrated to an attorney ad litem  
25 appointment practice -- in reality, and there may be reasons



1 to have a guardian ad litem who's not an attorney, but the  
2 duties to the children are different, if you actually look  
3 at this around the country.

4           And so if you say that we're going to have an  
5 attorney ad litem practice, then you have ethical rules that  
6 say that if your child is old enough to express an opinion,  
7 you have a duty to the child to advocate what the child  
8 wants, which is one reason, of course, to have a guardian,  
9 is because the guardian has no duty to the child to advocate  
10 what the child wants. And so as long as we're --

11           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, that's why we  
12 said "guardian" --

13           MR. ORSINGER: I know that.

14           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- but I think there's  
15 enough confusion about the definition that we ought to  
16 include "attorney," and we're going to have to go back and  
17 we're going to have to articulate those roles and put them  
18 within this rule. But I think, even across the state, when  
19 civil courts appoint ad litem, they're not thinking of it  
20 in the representative capacity that an attorney ad litem in  
21 family court. They're thinking of it in a guardian  
22 capacity. In other words, they may not advocate the  
23 interest of a child.

24           MR. ORSINGER: If you appoint an attorney, as  
25 everyone here will tell you, they'll --

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I mean -- I'm sorry.  
2 They advocate the best interest of the child, but the child  
3 may disagree.

4 MR. ORSINGER: If you appoint an attorney,  
5 they are going to be expected to act like an attorney to  
6 meet the ethical requirements of an attorney and will  
7 probably have duties of an attorney. And if you're  
8 attempting to call them guardians so that they can do what  
9 they think is best rather than what the child wants, then  
10 you walk the lawyers into the problem.

11 MR. LOPEZ: We've been doing that in Dallas  
12 for as long as I can remember.

13 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Case law says that a  
14 guardian ad litem has a fiduciary duty to the child. It is  
15 not an attorney/client relationship. I mean, there's case  
16 law that says that.

17 Now, apparently, that is not widely known or  
18 understood throughout the state, but that's the case law at  
19 this stage.

20 MR. SOULES: That's a guardian ad litem.

21 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: The guardian ad  
22 litem.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

24 MR. MUNZINGER: At the risk of showing my own  
25 stupidity, I don't understand an attorney ad litem in the

1 non-family law context. I don't understand that there is  
2 such an animal. I don't understand that there is a need for  
3 such an animal.

4                   You've got a problem. I'm a plaintiff's  
5 lawyer and I'm hired by the Jones family, and I represent  
6 Mr. and Mrs. Jones who act as next friend of their  
7 minor children. I have an attorney/client relationship with  
8 the next friend who has signed a contract with me, and I  
9 pursue that litigation. The only time, as I understand it,  
10 that the guardian ad litem is required to be appointed is  
11 when there is a conflict of interest, which it seems to me  
12 comes up when there's a limited dollar fund to be divided  
13 among people who have competing interests.

14                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

15                   MR. MUNZINGER: I don't understand the  
16 concept of an attorney ad litem coming in and saying, "Wait  
17 a minute, Judge. Munzinger is asleep at the switch. He's  
18 got a Medicare card. He's too old to handle this case."

19                   (Laughter)

20                   MR. MUNZINGER: Let's get another guy to do  
21 this.

22                   HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, you and I are  
23 on the same page, but apparently the rest of the state  
24 isn't.

25                   MR. MUNZINGER: You've got to be careful

1 before you start talking about attorneys ad litem, unless  
2 I've missed the boat somewhere and there is such a concept  
3 outside of the family law arena.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Duncan.

5 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: There are attorneys  
6 ad litem. I know a couple of trust funds that have paid  
7 them hundreds of thousands of dollars when there was  
8 absolutely no conflict between one generation and another,  
9 and it's because all of the vagaries of ad litem law that I  
10 advocated at the last meeting -- and I still advocate --  
11 that we need a rule that encompasses both. And if you want  
12 to abolish attorneys ad litem, fine, but let's have a rule  
13 that says so so that a group of defendants can't come in  
14 and force the plaintiffs to the higher -- pay attorneys  
15 ad litem for every single group of grandchildren  
16 beneficiaries.

17 I'm not disagreeing with your interpretation  
18 of the law, although I don't think it's as clear as you have  
19 said today. All I'm advocating is that, if we're going to  
20 go through the trouble of writing a new rule on ad litem  
21 representation of whatever varieties, let's make it clear,  
22 let's make it discrete and let's make it final.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gaultney.

24 HON. DAVID GAULTNEY: I just want to say that  
25 I think that there has been a practice developed of attorney

1 ad litem for settlements. I mean -- and the problem is  
2 compounded by the fact that the case law is not clear.  
3 You'll look at the appellate opinions, if you get one of  
4 these type of cases, and you'll start reading them, and the  
5 appellate cases sometimes refer to them as "attorneys ad  
6 litem" and sometimes as "guardian ad litem." So there is  
7 confusion in the law.

8 I think we have a great deal to learn by the  
9 experience of the family law practitioners who deal with  
10 this every day in terms of the definitions and the duties  
11 they're using as applying to guardian ad litem and attorney  
12 ad litem.

13 So I would just recognize that there is some  
14 confusion in the law but try to address exactly what the  
15 duties are in this -- and I think some of this, frankly, is  
16 a lack of understanding of what the duties are, so that an  
17 attorney gets hired to represent -- gets called by the  
18 attorney, says, "You want to be attorney ad litem or  
19 guardian at litem in this case? We've got a settlement."  
20 Well, what are his duties? Well, he knows "guardian" is a  
21 big word. So they don't want to take on the duties of a  
22 guardian. I'll be an attorney ad litem in your case. I  
23 won't be a "guardian" in this \$5,000 case.

24 I'm just telling you this practice exists at  
25 least in some parts of the state for small cases, and I'm

1 afraid it has gotten into the case law to the extent that  
2 you can -- there are law review articles commenting on the  
3 lack of distinction in the case law between these two roles.

4           So I think that this rule is an opportunity  
5 to define the two differences, but I also would suggest that  
6 we take advantage of the experience of the family law  
7 practitioners who have studied it in great detail.

8           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Sullivan.

9           HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think there are  
10 two distinct issues. One is exactly the one that David  
11 outlined, and that is, there's just some confusion over the  
12 proper naming of the role. And I think that, you know, with  
13 respect to that, we can clear that up, hopefully, over time.

14           I think Jane and Tracy certainly have set out  
15 exactly what the law is and what the precedent is in the  
16 area, but I think, de facto, there is an issue that I've  
17 certainly run into historically, although it's been a number  
18 of years, and that is -- it's very similar to the one that  
19 Paula Sweeney outlined, and that is, someone is named  
20 guardian ad litem, and we'll, I'm sure, get to this with  
21 173.2(b), and then there is some communication to the Court  
22 that the guardian ad litem needs to get active in the case,  
23 and often it is de facto a representation that -- much like  
24 Richard said -- the plaintiff's lawyer is not up to this.  
25 That is really what is being communicated in the case.

1                   And then the question is: What happens now,  
2 where the guardian has communicated, "I need to attend the  
3 depositions. I need to be active in the trial of this  
4 case," which is clearly, I think, not contemplated, but the  
5 implication is that that's the only way the minor is going  
6 to be adequately represented, and there is something of a  
7 true dilemma there.

8                   Anyway, I think that's the serious issue that  
9 is -- that is raised, and we hit it again in 173.2 Subpart  
10 (a).

11                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton and then  
12 Carlos.

13                   HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I want to address  
14 something that Richard said and something that has come up  
15 this morning, and that's presented by 173.1(2), and that's  
16 when a appointment is required and the suggestion that it's  
17 required when there's a limited amount of money and there's  
18 a minor plaintiff and an adult plaintiff.

19                   It does seem to me that even when there is  
20 more than just limited amounts of money available that an ad  
21 litem might still be required. It's my sense that an ad  
22 litem is required once an offer is made, and I think that  
23 ought to be -- because the adult's motives will be what they  
24 are, but might not necessarily be in the best interest of  
25 the child.

1                   So even if it's a self-insured American  
2 Airlines or General Motors with lots of money, an offer is  
3 made that might be in the best interest of the child to take  
4 but the adult has other motives and interests; there's no  
5 -- that in my mind -- my view, rather, presents a conflict.  
6 Let's define the appointment of an ad litem.

7                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos, and then Judge  
8 Bland.

9                   MR. LOPEZ: Judge Benton, I think the way the  
10 rule is written, even right now, that would be your call.

11                  HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I don't think it's  
12 clear enough. I mean, I have arguments about it.

13                  MR. LOPEZ: Well, I don't mean this -- I  
14 don't mean the proposed rule. I mean, the rule right now --  
15 the existing rule 173. I think you would be able to decide  
16 that if you thought the adult had a conflict.

17                  I think we run the risk of second-guessing  
18 the plaintiff's lawyer just because there's a conflict. I  
19 mean, the magic is not that it's a minor, really. I mean,  
20 ultimately, the magic is that -- if there's a conflict. And  
21 as a trial judge, I always felt I had cases where the ad  
22 litem was like, "Plaintiff's lawyer is not getting it done,"  
23 and, you know, does that really -- does the judge have a  
24 duty to a minor to make sure the minor has great  
25 representation any more than the judge has a duty to any



1 other litigant in the court?

2 I mean, I've had cases where a lawyer stood  
3 up and did a terrible job and every lawyer in the courtroom  
4 came back -- unrelated to the case came back and said,  
5 "Gollee," and I said, "I know." Maybe a federal judge would  
6 throw that lawyer out and say, "You can't practice in my  
7 court if you don't know what the heck you're doing," but I  
8 think state judges have been a little more loathe to do  
9 that.

10 I just -- you know, I don't have an answer.  
11 Those are considerations the committee might want to take  
12 into account when you try to -- if you're going to go  
13 down the road -- a slippery -- very slippery slope of  
14 specifically delineating the duties, then you'd better go  
15 all the way and get very specific, because it's a morass.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Bland.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I pass.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pass to Judge Christopher.

19 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, could I just  
20 throw something out, which I don't know was talked about the  
21 last time with respect to this.

22 As a trial judge, I feel like we appoint ad  
23 litem too often. And when someone comes in -- you know,  
24 perhaps the injury is only to the child but the parents are,  
25 you know, getting their expenses and attorney's fees out of

1 it. So everybody says, "Well, that's a potential conflict,  
2 so please appoint an ad litem." So we appoint an ad  
3 litem and we listen to five minutes of testimony that, you  
4 know -- "\$200 in medical bills and the kid is fine," and,  
5 you know, the settlement is \$2,000 and we have to pay an  
6 ad litem 750 bucks to take on the fiduciary duty of  
7 representing that child or 500 bucks or, you know, whatever  
8 it is.

9 I don't know whether the sentiment is here,  
10 but I would like to have a much more narrow definition of  
11 when there is -- when the parents are adverse to the minor,  
12 when the parents can no longer, you know, decide that the  
13 \$2,000 settlement is in the best interest of the minor.

14 So I'm throwing that out. I don't know  
15 whether other people feel the same way.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

17 MR. LOW: That happens, and a lot of times,  
18 insurance companies will just say, "Okay. I'll just take a  
19 little release from the parent" indemnifying the release or  
20 something. They're avoiding it because they don't want to  
21 pay this \$750 for a \$1,000 settlement, you know.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Luke.

23 MR. SOULES: And this is a real, of course,  
24 nest of problems, but say an attorney ad litem is appointed  
25 and determines that's there's not just the potential

1 conflict but there is an actual conflict between the minor  
2 and the parents and the ad -- the guardian ad litem says, "I  
3 want to hire another attorney because there is an actual  
4 conflict." Under those circumstances, under some of our  
5 ethical opinions, the lawyer who represents the parents  
6 in their individual capacity as a next friend would  
7 have to withdraw for everybody, and I think the committee  
8 should consider writing something into this rule  
9 that the -- if it should become necessary for a trial judge  
10 to appoint an attorney ad litem to represent the interest of  
11 a guardian ad litem or a minor, that that would not  
12 cause the lawyer who's handling the case to be disqualified.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

14 MR. ORSINGER: If we go back to the drawing  
15 board, maybe we ought to reassess whether we ought to stick  
16 with the guardian concept, anyway. If, as a practical  
17 matter, we're only appointing lawyers, then the only reason  
18 I can see to perpetuate the guardian concept is to try to  
19 say you have a duty to the court, not a duty to the child,  
20 which I have a serious problem with anyway, and we have a  
21 dysfunctional problem, that if we have a nonlawyer guardian  
22 who feels like there's a conflict, then they have to go get  
23 an attorney to represent the guardian. So now we're paying  
24 two people.

25 I really think maybe we ought to just

1 reassess this, because this -- we inherited this from the  
2 Middle Ages, I'm sure, or sometime way back before Texas was  
3 a state, and maybe we ought to just clean this up, eliminate  
4 the role of nonlawyer guardians in personal injury  
5 litigation, go directly to attorneys ad litem and say that  
6 they have duties to the client.

7 MS. SWEENEY: "Attorney ad litem" doesn't  
8 mean a guardian ad litem who is a lawyer, and that -- you  
9 know, just because somebody is a guardian ad litem and  
10 happens to be a lawyer doesn't spill you over into the realm  
11 of becoming an attorney ad litem and having to take on  
12 representation, try the case, advocate, et cetera, et  
13 cetera.

14 And that exactly is the problem that we're  
15 having in Dallas and other places where there is no  
16 demarcation as to what your job is. And if you stop short  
17 of taking over and trying the case, asking questions,  
18 getting experts, you run into the risk of a malpractice  
19 lawsuit and you become Buddy's client on down the road. So  
20 that's, again, why I think that we really need to crisp up  
21 the distinctions.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings.

23 HON. TERRY JENNINGS: Well, it occurs to me  
24 that with the new committee draft -- the subcommittee draft,  
25 they purposefully left out some language here that was in

1 the old Jamail Committee draft, which was the old 173.1, "A  
2 court's power is limited. A court may not appoint,  
3 authorize or compensate an ad litem representative except as  
4 permitted by this rule or by statute."

5           Would reincorporating that language in any  
6 way or any different version help to solve this problem  
7 that's been identified?

8           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, Terry, it is --  
9 what -- we just didn't set it out separately. The language  
10 is there in Subpart (a), "When appointment required."

11           HON. TERRY JENNINGS: Well, it says "except  
12 as otherwise permitted by statute, the court shall  
13 appoint" -- mine says "shall appoint a guardian."

14           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: "Only if."

15           HON. TERRY JENNINGS: "Only." Okay. Got  
16 you. Never mind.

17           (Laughter)

18           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Any more  
19 comments about this rule, or -- Judge Bland, anything else  
20 you want to discuss?

21           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: You mean the whole  
22 rule or just this part of Subpart (a) that we've been  
23 talking about?

24           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Subpart (a) and then the  
25 rest of it.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Does anybody have any  
2 comments on Subpart (b) about representation for more than  
3 one party?

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frankly, I think we've  
5 been wandering around the whole rule, and not just Subpart  
6 (a), but --

7 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I mean, there  
8 are some other important changes on the back.

9 We talked a little bit about limited  
10 participation in proceedings, and I thought, you know,  
11 people may want to have more comment on that. It sounded  
12 like Paula was advocating that we make that less fuzzy and  
13 more specific.

14 MS. SWEENEY: Well, you just have to make a  
15 decision. You either don't participate and you only  
16 recommend to the court and you're a guardian ad litem, or  
17 you do participate and you're an attorney ad litem and it's  
18 your job to make sure the interests are adequately  
19 represented. I mean, it's got to be one or the other.

20 (Simultaneous discussion)

21 MS. SWEENEY: What you codified in the rule  
22 is exactly what we're dealing with, but it's not going to  
23 help us with --

24 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: So the "except as  
25 necessary" is the problem.

1 MS. SWEENEY: Correct.

2 MR. WATSON: Yeah. You got it.

3 MS. SWEENEY: Exactly.

4 MR. LOPEZ: And there's a little drafting  
5 issue on (2).

6 MR. LOW: One thing we don't want to overlook  
7 is -- the thing that really brought this to the attention  
8 was people getting big fees for doing all of that and so  
9 forth, and we want to write something back in the rule  
10 that's going to allow the judge to appoint him. So we don't  
11 want to just do a whole circle and come back.

12 MR. MEADOWS: Is the sense of the room that  
13 we would have a limited scope of responsibility, and you  
14 accomplish that, at least for purposes of this discussion,  
15 by removing everything after "except as necessary"?

16 MR. WATSON: Unless you want it Richard's  
17 way.

18 MS. SWEENEY: Everything after "proceedings."

19 MR. MEADOWS: Right. I'd like to -- you  
20 know, I'd just like to -- before we go off and write it this  
21 way, it's fair to see whether or not that's the way the  
22 committee feels about it, because that's my sense of where  
23 we're headed with this.

24 MS. SWEENEY: Yeah. That's the -- it is the  
25 policy choice. That's right.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht, do you have  
2 any comments about that?

3                   JUSTICE HECHT: No. I agree. That's the  
4 policy choice. And if you don't limit it to that, then it  
5 seems to me that I don't know where we draw the lines,  
6 because you'll always have -- if the conflict that the ad  
7 litem representative perceives is over whether to take a  
8 deposition or who to call as the next witness, then that's  
9 going to be a huge -- I mean, that conflict never ends. And  
10 if the conflict is only, you know, the parents are going to  
11 get \$500 and the minor is going to get \$1,500, then  
12 that's -- it doesn't take very much work to perceive that's  
13 okay.

14                   And, too, while I worry about the situation  
15 where a minor is obviously underrepresented -- and I've  
16 encountered that a couple of times on the trial bench, it  
17 seems -- two things: That there's another process for that,  
18 and that is the probate court -- the probate process. You  
19 need to go get a guardian. And that's a serious problem.  
20 And the second one is, I don't think a trial judge with a  
21 civil docket is in a position to make those kind of  
22 decisions most of the time.

23                   And then, thirdly, just a huge amount of  
24 abuse -- not in Harris County, I assume, but around the  
25 state, there's a huge amount of abuse.



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Of fees you mean?

2 JUSTICE HECHT: Yeah.

3 MR. LOW: But, Judge, if you stop it, as  
4 necessary, the judge is going to give an unreasonable fee.  
5 He's not going to be very embarrassed to find "necessary,"  
6 and so, therefore, I go in, and, "Well, this is necessary.  
7 I want you to do all this" --

8 MR. MEADOWS: No. No. We're not talking  
9 about that. We're going to put a period after "proceedings"  
10 and strike every -- "except as necessary," from thereon.

11 MR. LOW: Oh, strike "as necessary." I  
12 thought you meant --

13 MR. MEADOWS: No.

14 MR. LOW: Okay. Because --

15 MR. MEADOWS: My understanding was, put a  
16 period.

17 (Simultaneous discussion)

18 MS. SWEENEY: He said it wrong the first  
19 time.

20 MR. LOW: I'm sorry.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Bland.

22 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: This language came  
23 from the Jamail Committee, so I'm not sure why they had the  
24 exception put in, but I think it might be because -- not  
25 because of the expectation that the lawyer will substitute

1 in and participate in trial and depositions and discovery as  
2 they've set out, but it may be necessary for the ad litem to  
3 attend mediation, and, obviously, to attend the hearing to  
4 approve the settlement -- and do some work associated with  
5 that. So I -- you know, I don't have any problem with  
6 stopping at "proceedings." That sounds good to me, but, you  
7 know, there are things that -- there are times when --  
8 there are cases where some ad litem participation and  
9 settlement negotiations is useful.

10 MS. SWEENEY: How about "except as ordered"?

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: That might be good.

12 MS. SWEENEY: Of course, then you're back to  
13 Buddy's problem.

14 MR. LOW: Right. And to participate, what if  
15 the judge says, "Okay. You don't have to participate, but  
16 you're going to have to be at every one of these  
17 depositions. You're not participating, but you're going to  
18 read them all"?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton and then  
20 Carlos.

21 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: You know, at the end  
22 of each -- these minor settlement hearings, I almost want to  
23 always have the ad litem tell the court that the settlement  
24 is in the best interest of the child. And I don't know how  
25 an ad litem can do that if we really hamstring them in the

1 manner we have just proposed.

2                   There are occasions where, in order to fully  
3 assess the case, you need to attend a deposition to assess a  
4 witness. I don't know how many -- I mean, if you need to do  
5 it in your capacity as a trial lawyer, I don't know why you  
6 would not need to do that in your capacity as ad litem if  
7 you're expected to look the Court in the eye and say, "Your  
8 Honor, this settlement is in the best interest of the  
9 child."

10                   MR. MEADOWS: Can I speak to that just  
11 quickly, though, because it may be that we can improve the  
12 language, but I think the concepts are captured where we  
13 are. For example, if you look at the compensation and the  
14 entitlement to it, there's room for this. Under (b), you  
15 cannot participate in discovery of trial, but under (a), you  
16 can be paid a reasonable fee for necessary services  
17 rendered. And so if you need to attend a deposition to  
18 evaluate something for settlement -- or the mediation,  
19 maybe, is a better example --

20                   HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: How about if you put  
21 "except on leave of court"?

22                   MS. SWEENEY: But Buddy's point is, the same  
23 court is giving the \$400,000 case --

24                   HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Yeah. Yeah. I'm  
25 sorry. Excuse me.

1 (Simultaneous discussion)

2 MR. MEADOWS: I just think there's room for  
3 this minor participating -- this minor involvement that's  
4 not actual participation in the representation.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

6 MR. LOPEZ: You may want to finish that line  
7 of thought, because my little drafting thing, it has nothing  
8 do with that. So I don't mind waiting.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Remind me.  
10 Stephen.

11 MR. TIPPS: Well, a quick possible fix would  
12 be to say, "A guardian ad litem normally should not  
13 participate." I mean, you still have -- which would create  
14 the problem of an abusive judge to be going against the norm  
15 every time. I think that sends the right message.

16 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, that -- I  
17 don't think that helps Paula.

18 MS. SWEENEY: It doesn't help me.

19 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I think it would be  
20 better to have, "Don't do it unless you get a court order  
21 doing it." And then if the judge is abusing his or her  
22 discretion with that court order, that can be handled.

23 MS. SWEENEY: But then do I have a duty to  
24 get an order? Do I have a duty to make a motion every time?  
25 There's lawyers -- legal malpractice lawyers who will argue



1 that I have a duty to make a motion to get leave to  
2 participate. And, I mean, they're doing it now. There have  
3 been lawsuits like this.

4           There's -- it's a real difficult issue, and  
5 any time -- if you have anything in here other than  
6 "familiarize yourself with the case and make a  
7 recommendation to the Court," you step off the cliff into  
8 open-ended duty, and the arguments that can be made later,  
9 that, "No. You should have A, B, C, D and E," and, you  
10 know, you've got some little kid in a wheelchair and you're  
11 a defendant lawyer in front of a jury, that's an unenviable  
12 position to be in.

13           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, and then Buddy.

14           MR. MUNZINGER: You might solve the problem  
15 by putting at the end of the current version of (b) so that  
16 it would say "protect a party's interest that are not  
17 otherwise adequately represented as determined by the court  
18 file a motion and a hearing thereon," because then if Paula  
19 has a concern that the plaintiff's lawyer is not doing his  
20 or her job, she tells the judge.

21           The judge now has to have a hearing. Buddy's  
22 concern that the judge is going to pat his friend's pocket  
23 is troublesome because that judge now has the competing  
24 interest that to pad his friend, the guardian ad litem's  
25 pocket, he's got to determine that the plaintiff's lawyer is

1 not doing his job. And that's a pretty stiff thing for a  
2 trial judge who's elected to say about a plaintiff's lawyer  
3 who is going to contribute to somebody else's campaign and  
4 fight him. He's going to have to be pretty careful about  
5 what he says in such an order.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos, and then Buddy.

7 MR. LOPEZ: I was contemplating suggesting  
8 that earlier, and I thought maybe it was too radical. So  
9 I'm glad somebody else did it --

10 (Laughter)

11 MR. LOPEZ: But the one time where -- I've  
12 done it. I mean, I've cut the plaintiff's lawyers fee  
13 pretty dramatically, because it was clear that he didn't  
14 know what the heck he was doing -- didn't do any of the  
15 work. You know, I didn't abuse it, but, you know, I paid  
16 the ad litem for every little thing they did and it worked  
17 out in the wash and everybody was happy. But if it was in  
18 writing, it might be better, if it was part of the rule.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah. Buddy.

20 MR. LOW: Tracy, did you look at -- the Fifth  
21 Circuit case that I relied on when I was defending, they  
22 wanted a \$2 million fee, the guardian ad litem did, and it  
23 was a Fifth Circuit case, and I don't remember -- it's  
24 fairly new, within -- when I say "new," it's within the last  
25 five years, I think -- that outlined, pretty much, the

1 duties and more or less that if you're going beyond that,  
2 you could -- should be compensated, but the court should  
3 order that it come out of the fee -- you know, not the --  
4 that the defendants shouldn't have to pay for it. It's a  
5 Fifth Circuit case. I'll see if I can find it if you  
6 don't --

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Of course, then  
8 we're confusing the rules of a guardian and an attorney  
9 again when we do that, and we're giving the guardian a  
10 financial interest in the outcome, which we try not to do.

11 MR. LOPEZ: No. It wasn't a percentage. It  
12 was still paying them hourly for all the stuff they did that  
13 they shouldn't have had to do had the plaintiff's lawyer  
14 done it. So it was just -- you know, we were being  
15 generous, but we weren't giving them an interest.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Benton and  
17 then Justice Patterson.

18 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I think Richard's  
19 suggestion is a good one, and I could live with it, except  
20 for I don't know that it would really be applicable to a  
21 circumstance where you have, maybe, American Airlines on the  
22 other side, unlimited amount of money and an ad litem might  
23 say --

24 MR. SOULES: Some days.

25 (Laughter)



1 MR. TIPPS: Continental.

2 (Laughter)

3 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: American's stock is  
4 up. Their stock is higher than -- never mind.

5 (Laughter)

6 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: There might be money  
7 on the table and an ad litem might say that -- money on the  
8 table for the minor and the ad litem might say, "Taking that  
9 amount of money is in the best interest of the minor now,"  
10 and the adult and the plaintiff's attorney might have other  
11 interests and motivation. So I don't -- I think that's --  
12 the suggestion you make is good. I just don't think it's  
13 applicable to that circumstance.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Patterson.

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Okay. I hate to  
16 take us back to settled expectations, but --

17 (Laughter)

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: -- it seems to me  
19 that one of the problems is the expectations that change  
20 over time, and, obviously, they -- sometimes they have to,  
21 but it would be helpful to have some sort of expectations  
22 set out in the order at the beginning, and I wonder if we  
23 couldn't just alter the written order required to set forth  
24 the appointment and the scope of representation so at least  
25 there's an effort early on to address expectations and to

1 avoid the slip between the cup and the lip.

2 MR. MEADOWS: But doesn't that make it  
3 open-ended again? I mean, I think the scope should be  
4 restricted and defined in the rule.

5 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Yeah. I don't think  
6 that's any different than what Judge Patterson said, except  
7 for, I wouldn't call it "representations." I would say  
8 "duties."

9 MR. MEADOWS: Oh. I thought you were saying,  
10 Judge, that you would have an order that would set out the  
11 scope of the representation, and it could vary.

12 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, it seems to  
13 me that -- perhaps you have more the outer limits of duties  
14 in the rule but that if there's a specific form of work  
15 contemplated by the parties at the beginning of the  
16 appointment.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen, and then Skip.

18 MR. YELENOSKY: Why isn't it the role of the  
19 guardian to determine that the attorney is not up to snuff  
20 and make that known to the court, or does the guardian, in  
21 fact, have the ability to hire another attorney? Why are we  
22 contemplating the role of the guardian in assessing the  
23 attorney with the guardian becoming the attorney once he or  
24 she assesses the attorney is not doing his or her job?

25 At least if there's a distinction -- clear

1 distinction between those two things, you know when you've  
2 got an attorney who's then been appointed by the court or  
3 whatever to serve as an attorney with all of the intended  
4 responsibilities and malpractice issues come with it.

5 I mean, we don't -- in other cases where you  
6 don't have an incapacitated person, you can have a bad  
7 attorney. You don't then call another attorney in to run  
8 along side that attorney. Presumably, the capacitated  
9 person realizes that they've got an attorney not doing their  
10 job and hires another one or complains about it in some way.  
11 I don't know.

12 MS. SWEENEY: I do like that option, that you  
13 are a guardian ad litem. You may not step in and try the  
14 case. You may, however, recommend to the court that another  
15 lawyer needs to be retained, or something. I mean, I don't  
16 know that you'd write that in the rule book, but  
17 conceptually that option is -- that ends the slippery  
18 slope, because you can't start sliding down it. You just  
19 tell the court, "I don't recommend" -- whatever -- "in the  
20 settlement. I think you need to go hire a real aviation  
21 lawyer," or whatever.

22 MR. YELENOSKY: Yeah. We're trying to make  
23 up for the incapacity of the individual to do what a  
24 nonlawyer would do in that situation, not to become a  
25 lawyer.

1 MS. SWEENEY: The only drawback to that and  
2 to the suggestion someone down there made -- and I can't see  
3 everyone, so I'm not sure who it was -- about having to go  
4 in and tell the court and get a finding that "This lawyer  
5 isn't doing his job," is that there's already so much  
6 unpleasantness in the practice, that, you know, now let's  
7 codify another way for lawyers to swing at each other.  
8 That's just so distasteful.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip, and then Richard.

10 MR. WATSON: This is just a question about  
11 the rulemaking. To me, this is an area that, obviously, is  
12 crying out for clarification, and the question is: Is  
13 it -- it's mighty tempting to me to define whether you use  
14 the word "duty" or not to define what the duties or  
15 responsibilities are in the rule, that, "This is what the  
16 guardian shall do," and perhaps, you know, it can be done  
17 negatively, "Shall not do these things," or -- but on the  
18 other side of that -- and this is really addressed to  
19 Justice Hecht. Is that also the kind of thing that is more  
20 appropriately addressed by opinion? And I'm not expressing  
21 an idea. I just don't know what the Court's desire is on  
22 the idea of expressing -- clarifying confused duties in a  
23 rule by setting forth areas of responsibility and areas of  
24 nonresponsibility.

25 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, no. I mean, I think we

1 could clarify in the rule what this person is expected to  
2 do. And maybe there are different levels or -- but I don't  
3 see any impediment to clarifying this. I think the history  
4 of it is -- somebody said earlier, we've had this rule since  
5 God was two, and --

6 (Laughter)

7 JUSTICE HECHT: And back -- a long time ago,  
8 people all were on the same page, but it's obvious from  
9 listening to the discussion here that we're not, and some of  
10 the stories I hear from lawyers around the state are that  
11 there are just immense differences in how this old rule  
12 language is applied. So I think we should try to do our  
13 best to clarify it.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Duncan, and  
15 then Richard.

16 MR. ORSINGER: I was in line next.

17 (Laughter)

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sorry, Sarah. You've been  
19 overruled by --

20 (Laughter)

21 (Simultaneous discussion)

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Two more comments, and  
23 then we'll have lunch.

24 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Okay. I was going to  
25 say, I don't know about the rest of the state, but at the

1 215th, we eat lunch at noon.

2 (Laughter)

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Two more comments. I was  
4 hoping we'd get through this, but I don't know if we're  
5 going to do it.

6 MR. LOPEZ: Let me slip in my 10-second  
7 drafting comment. Now's a good time as any.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard, will you  
9 yield to a 10-second drafting comment?

10 MR. LOPEZ: I promise it will be quick. I  
11 just offer this for the committee's consideration.

12 173.1(b), where it says, "The same ad litem  
13 representative may be appointed for more than one party if  
14 it appears to the court," if we're going to be consistent  
15 and we're scared about what we're scared about, we ought to  
16 put the word "only" in there as well. "May be appointed for  
17 more than one party only if it appears to the court."

18 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I'd rather come back  
19 to that whole provision, but after lunch.

20 (Laughter)

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard.

22 MR. ORSINGER: I feel the same way that Skip  
23 does, this whole rule tells you you can appoint somebody,  
24 but it doesn't tell them or us what that person does, and  
25 we're all assuming that they are going to squeal to the

1 district judge if they don't agree with the settlement, but  
2 it doesn't say they can or should. It doesn't even say they  
3 should evaluate the settlement. It doesn't say they have  
4 the opportunity to file a written recommendation or testify,  
5 prove up or whatever and -- I mean, I think we ought to ask  
6 ourselves, "What are we expecting the guardian ad litem to  
7 do?" And if they're never going to do anything that a  
8 lawyer does, then let's have them perform some kind of  
9 testimonial function where they testify to the judge to  
10 their own opinion about whether the settlement is good or  
11 bad, or if they are going to have the role of a lawyer,  
12 well, obviously, they can't testify, but this rule  
13 doesn't -- this rule doesn't tell you what you can do and  
14 as modified, it basically says, even though you're a lawyer  
15 and you're appointed as a guardian, you can act like a  
16 lawyer, but we don't give you the authority to do anything  
17 else.

18                   So I agree with Skip, we ought to say in here  
19 what are you expected to do if you're a guardian, and maybe  
20 we ought to have an appointment for settlement purposes and  
21 maybe that ought to be more narrow, evaluate the settlement  
22 and tell the court whether you think it's fair to the child  
23 or not. And maybe we ought to have an appointment for other  
24 purposes besides just for settlement, in which event, maybe  
25 they could have a role to participate like a lawyer in

1 depositions sending discovery or even hiring an independent  
2 expert to evaluate some claim.

3 But this rule really says, "We appoint  
4 somebody. They can't be a lawyer, even though they are a  
5 lawyer, but we're not going to tell you what they can do."

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Final comment  
7 before lunch. Justice Duncan.

8 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Just two points. I  
9 would urge the subcommittee to consider that an ad litem --  
10 probably going to denote from her -- is not just appointed  
11 in the settlement context of car wreck cases or cases in  
12 which the ad litem is going to be paid by the defendant.  
13 There are self-financed plaintiffs all over the state who  
14 may have to pay these fees as they accrue.

15 Two, I don't understand why the only person  
16 who gets paid a reasonable hourly fee is an attorney.

17 MR. SOULES: Is a what?

18 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Is an attorney.  
19 That smacks of self-interest to me.

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I'm sorry, Sarah. I  
21 didn't hear the very end of your first comment or your  
22 second.

23 MR. WATSON: Say it again.

24 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I just urge the  
25 subcommittee to consider that ad litem are appointed in



1 cases other than --

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I heard all that part.  
3 I didn't hear the last bit of it in your second --

4 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, I don't know  
5 what the last bit of the first part was.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: She didn't understand why do  
7 only lawyers get paid an hourly fee.

8 (Simultaneous discussion)

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: That was the second  
10 point.

11 MR. ORSINGER: The way this rule is written,  
12 a layperson guardian cannot get compensated, but a lawyer  
13 gets an hourly rate. She says, "Why shouldn't a layperson  
14 get compensated?"

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Okay. That's what I  
16 didn't hear, then. Yeah. I agree.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. For planning  
18 purposes, I think it is likely that we're going to go into  
19 Saturday, no matter where we are in the agenda. Don't you?

20 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes.

21 MR. SCHENKKAN: Chip, could we have just  
22 a brief, kind of overview of what your intent -- present  
23 intentions are as what points we'll take up in what order?

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. We're going to  
25 finish this. And then we're going to go to the evidence

1 issues that Buddy Low is the chair of. And then we're going  
2 to take up the Rule 76(a), which Orsinger has got. I don't  
3 know how extensive that conversation is, but it's an  
4 important issue. And then we're going to do the prefiling  
5 investigative depositions, which is Rule 202.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: And so the notion would be,  
7 we would think, that the evidence would take us deep into  
8 the afternoon and we'll get into 76a late in the afternoon?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's what I would  
10 suspect.

11 And we'll have lunch.

12 (Lunch recess: 1:00 p.m. to 2:00 p.m.)

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Back on the record.  
14 And Judge Bland or Judge Christopher will continue to lead  
15 us through this.

16 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Judge Bland will.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Okay. We were on  
18 Subsection (c) on compensation, which is a hearing on  
19 completion of representation, and it sets forth -- I think  
20 it basically codifies existing case law and sets forth that  
21 the Court has to conduct a hearing to determine the amount  
22 of fees and expenses that are reasonable and necessary and  
23 they must be based on a reasonable hourly rate. They may  
24 not -- the Court may not consider compensation as a  
25 percentage of any judgment or settlement, and that was to

1 prevent ad litem fees being a contingency fee in nature or,  
2 you know -- in other words, a very, very large settlement  
3 doesn't necessarily mean that the ad litem should get a  
4 very, very large fee.

5 MS. SWEENEY: Can I comment on that, Chip?

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure. If it's all right  
7 with Judge Bland.

8 MS. SWEENEY: What's that? Is it all right?

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Oh. Of course.

10 MS. SWEENEY: If we are going to draw the  
11 line that we've talked about, then that makes perfect sense.  
12 In other words, your only duty is to advise the Court. If  
13 that line doesn't get drawn, then I think that -- this has  
14 to be looked at, because you're creating an exposure to the  
15 ad litem of millions and millions and dollars in liability  
16 and yet --

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: It's not commensurate  
18 with their payment.

19 MS. SWEENEY: Exactly. And so if you're  
20 going to require the ad litem to step in and lawyer and  
21 represent and advocate and take on all those additional  
22 duties that many do believe ad litem are required to do,  
23 then I think the fee has to recognize the risk to that.  
24 Otherwise, this proposal makes perfect sense.

25 MR. MEADOWS: I think that's an important

1 observation, Paula, but I think -- again, it's just an  
2 opportunity for us to get clarification that that is the  
3 direction we're headed, because -- I mean, that's the way we  
4 intend to write the rule, what's been discussed today.

5 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: In talking at the  
6 break, what we've proposed to do is to take all these  
7 comments that I think have been pretty conceptual in nature  
8 and come up with some language and some alternative language  
9 for the committee to look at -- you know, several choices  
10 for the next meeting.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Bill.

12 MR. EDWARDS: Somewhere in the back of my  
13 mind I recall some cases where there's some immunities that  
14 befall some of these folks, and I don't know what they are.  
15 Does anybody?

16 (No response)

17 MR. EDWARDS: In other words, they do some  
18 things in which they have the Court immunity or -- it just  
19 seems to me there's some cases out there that say something  
20 about it.

21 MR. SOULES: Masters.

22 MR. EDWARDS: Masters?

23 MR. SOULES: I don't think there's any  
24 immunity for ad litem.

25 MR. EDWARDS: I think there's some cases out

1 there that address --

2 MR. SOULES: You think?

3 MR. EDWARDS: I think.

4 MR. SOULES: I hope you're right.

5 MR. LOW: I don't know. I hope there's not.

6 MR. SOULES: I couldn't find any.

7 MR. LOW: I've been an ad litem, and I didn't  
8 find them.

9 (Laughter)

10 (Simultaneous discussion)

11 MR. SOULES: Buddy and I both have been  
12 looking for them for a long time. We haven't found them  
13 yet. When you find them, will you send them to me and  
14 Buddy?

15 (Laughter)

16 MR. EDWARDS: I'll look and see if -- I had  
17 some research project. It's been a long time ago, but it  
18 seems to me I remember something to that effect.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Ralph.

20 MR. DUGGINS: I don't think it's wise to have  
21 the phrase in (c) that says "unless all parties agree." I  
22 just don't know how a non-compos can agree, if a minor can  
23 agree. I think that the Court ought to have the obligation  
24 to determine -- we seem to emphasize that in the first part  
25 of (c), and I think the Court could take into account that

1 parties -- that there may be no objection by the parties,  
2 but that could just -- should just be one factor. I don't  
3 think it ought to be something that prevents a -- some sort  
4 of a court adjudication on amount of fee.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

6 MR. ORSINGER: I totally agree with that,  
7 because in the few courts in this state where this is going  
8 to be abused, the lawyers involved in the process are going  
9 to go along with the abuse, and so what we have to do is  
10 kind of like a class action, we have to force these trial  
11 judges to have a hearing, listen to evidence and make  
12 findings which then somebody -- like the defendant -- is  
13 just sick of getting screwed like that in that county; they  
14 can appeal it to the Supreme Court probably before they'll  
15 get relief. But at any rate, they'll have something on the  
16 record where they can get some kind of independent review.  
17 And if everybody can just agree that this limitation doesn't  
18 apply, then in the cases where we really want it to work is  
19 where it's not going to work.

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, what's the need  
21 for a hearing if that defendant agrees? This is only  
22 if -- this is only unless everybody agrees to the amount in  
23 payment. And the reason it's here is because, you know, an  
24 oral hearing in every case in which there is a settlement on  
25 the reasonableness and necessity of fees --

1 MR. ORSINGER: You're going to have to have a  
2 hearing on the settlement anyway, aren't you? Don't you  
3 always prove these up in court, get the judgment signed and  
4 have somebody testify?

5 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Yes, but we don't  
6 generally have a separate evidentiary hearing.

7 MR. ORSINGER: It doesn't have to be  
8 separate, but I think it would be -- I think it has a lot  
9 of public good if somebody has to go to court. I mean, I  
10 would be willing to support a registry in which the  
11 district judges have to publish in the newspaper a list of  
12 the lawyers and how much they pay each one of them every  
13 year.

14 (Simultaneous discussion)

15 MR. LOPEZ: Little known fact: There is one.

16 (Laughter)

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: We report --

18 (Simultaneous discussion)

19 (Laughter)

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No. That is -- we  
21 report -- every time we approve a settlement, including an  
22 ad litem fee, whether or not the parties agree -- okay?  
23 Whether or not they agree, we -- they fill out a form and  
24 they note that they are either agreement or disagreement,  
25 the amount of the fee and that report becomes part of the

1 file, and, not only that, the district clerk's office  
2 compiles those statistics. So if you wanted to go see every  
3 fee I have approved, you could.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Okay.

5 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: They're published  
6 every month.

7 MR. ORSINGER: Well, then, maybe we don't  
8 need the hearing, then. If we're already forcing that  
9 information to be public and --

10 JUSTICE HECHT: That's in Harris County, keep  
11 in mind.

12 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, it's supposed  
13 to be statewide.

14 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I thought it was  
15 supposed to be -- I thought there was a --

16 JUSTICE HECHT: It is supposed to be.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- rule that we -- a  
18 Supreme Court form.

19 JUSTICE HECHT: Oh, and, you know, you think  
20 it would be complied with.

21 (Laughter)

22 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: You guys need to  
23 file some actions.

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I mean, we already  
25 have disclosure of the amount of the fee, whether or not



1 it's agreed to and the case -- and the parties, the names of  
2 all of the parties and the attorneys that are -- on a form  
3 that's promulgated by the Texas Supreme Court. And I just  
4 think that --

5 MR. ORSINGER: That's around the state.  
6 Right? Justice Hecht was kidding when he said --

7 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: My sign says "Supreme  
8 Court" --

9 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Reported fees.

10 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- "Reported Fees."

11 JUSTICE HECHT: Chris says that --

12 MR. GRIESEL: 32 district courts in all -- in  
13 all of the district courts in a county don't file reports,  
14 and 40 county courts haven't.

15 MR. ORSINGER: They're required to, but they  
16 don't?

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: In the state?

18 MR. GRIESEL: 40 counties in toto, the  
19 district or county clerk do not report at all, and some of  
20 those are for periods of several years, and they have been  
21 reminded about the issue.

22 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But the judges still  
23 fill out the forms.

24 MR. GRIESEL: We don't know that. What we do  
25 know is that the thing that's supposed to be on the sixth

1 floor in the office court administration, David Gunn's  
2 office, isn't there.

3 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: So when is the  
4 Supreme Court going to enforce its rule?

5 MR. GRIESEL: The Supreme Court has asked --  
6 sends out an annual -- the office of court administration,  
7 which collects the data, sends out an annual reminder to the  
8 district clerks and the county clerks to comply, and it is  
9 attempting to follow up on that.

10 HON. TERRY JENNINGS: What's the sanction if  
11 they don't comply? No sanction?

12 (Simultaneous discussion)

13 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: In any event, that was  
14 the reason for not requiring a hearing, in the event that  
15 everyone agrees, but if you think that that's necessary, I  
16 think we should probably discuss it.

17 MR. ORSINGER: If it's public information --  
18 otherwise, then I don't see any reason to enforce the  
19 hearing if somebody -- if the defendant wants to appeal,  
20 they can, and that wouldn't apply, but if we're not getting  
21 compliance -- and I would suspect that some of the people  
22 who are not complying are not complying because they don't  
23 want the information to be collected in Austin. And then  
24 maybe we ought to give them a little boost here.

25 MR. SOULES: Yeah. Make them exchange

1 benches with Loving County.

2 (Laughter)

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Maybe we ought to have the fee  
5 award approved by a court that's at the geographically  
6 opposite part of Texas.

7 (Laughter)

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That would be interesting.

9 MR. EDWARDS: The problem I've seen is where  
10 the amount of the fee that's being asked is excessive and  
11 the defense ultimately caves in and pays it. That's the  
12 problem, and maybe it's something that we need to have --  
13 "Fee is going to be in excess," some baseline in excess of  
14 \$5,000 or \$7,500 or some number that there has to be a  
15 record on it.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's an idea.

17 MR. EDWARDS: I can tell you, anecdotally,  
18 the Supreme Court decided a case -- Valley Baptist Hospital  
19 case, and there was a \$43,000-some-odd-dollar fee awarded  
20 and the Supreme Court reduced it to \$3,000 or some such  
21 number. A few years later our firm was involved -- same  
22 court, the same ad litem. The demand of the fee this time  
23 was \$85,000, which was the 40 they didn't get from you --

24 (Laughter)

25 MR. EDWARDS: -- 40 for this one and then the

1 ad litem fee on top of it that we couldn't -- couldn't be  
2 sustained if they went to the court -- through the courts of  
3 appeals. And for some reason that ad litem was never  
4 available to look at the file or talk to  
5 the people, and the judge didn't have a date for a hearing.  
6 There was no help anywhere. Finally, it was a capitulation  
7 suggestion that it ought to be taken out of the settlement,  
8 and finally capitulation, and it was paid and agreed to.  
9 That wasn't right, but they got their \$40,000 judgment.

10 (Laughter)

11 JUSTICE HECHT: Lots of ways to skin a cat.

12 (Laughter)

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Bland, what do you  
14 think about the suggestion that maybe a fee in excess of  
15 some amount of money, there has to be a hearing?

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I think if you're  
17 going to have a hearing, then we probably just should have a  
18 hearing. I don't think we should try to have a level --  
19 safe harbor or something like that. I think it's easier  
20 just to go ahead and have a hearing.

21 MR. WATSON: I think if you set an amount,  
22 people will expect that.

23 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right. If you say  
24 \$5,000, that will be the --

25 (Simultaneous discussion)

1 MR. EDWARDS: That's the problem. I agree  
2 with that. But I tell you, in federal courts you have a  
3 hearing on the --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: One at a time, everybody.  
5 (Simultaneous discussion)

6 MR. EDWARDS: -- every time in federal court.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any dissent to have  
8 a hearing, whether it's agreed or not?

9 MR. ORSINGER: And I would go further and  
10 say, in the hearing, the lawyer has to testify to the fees  
11 and the necessity, because at the very least, we ought to  
12 make them perjure themselves if they're going to try --

13 MS. SWEENEY: No. We're officers of the  
14 court. What is it with this testifying stuff? I'm sorry.  
15 I object. I won't be an ad litem ever again if I have to  
16 stand up there and swear to something that the court asked  
17 me to do, that I did in good faith as an officer of the  
18 court, as a service to the system. What is this having to  
19 swear yourself in stuff?

20 MR. SOULES: You're too smart to ever be one  
21 again.

22 MS. SWEENEY: Huh? Yeah. They find you.  
23 Then send you an order. It's already signed and stamped and  
24 it's official. It's got blue stuff on it. You have to do  
25 it.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: So there's consensus  
2 that we ought to go ahead and just require a hearing?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think so, unless Judge  
4 Peeples --

5 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: No. I don't agree  
6 with that. You're letting the 1 percent that need hearings  
7 require hearings and the other 99 percent -- when everybody  
8 agrees and there's nothing improper -- admittedly, the  
9 hearing wouldn't take long, but aren't there better ways to  
10 get at the 1 percent than requiring a hearing in every case?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

12 MR. MUNZINGER: What if you require a hearing  
13 if either party requested it, so that if a defendant who's  
14 going to pay the fee thinks he's getting screwed, he can  
15 say, "Let's have a hearing on it. You testify."

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: That's what we  
17 currently have. I will say, you know, on this Valley  
18 Baptist -- in this situation -- and do we honestly think  
19 that this ad litem, you know, who demanded this exorbitant  
20 fee wouldn't come in and testify and the judge wouldn't go  
21 ahead then and award -- I mean, if they're willing to put  
22 aside all standards of case law governing ad litem to award  
23 an exorbitant fee, I'm not sure that having a hearing will,  
24 you know --

25 MR. LOPEZ: Embarrass them, as Buddy Low

1 says.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- mollify them to the  
3 extent that they would lower the amount awarded, or maybe  
4 even worse, they'd lower it to, you know --

5 MR. SOULES: Chip, are these Supreme Court  
6 forms filed in each case?

7 (No verbal response)

8 MR. SOULES: They are?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: They're supposed to be.

10 MR. SOULES: Are they signed by the lawyers?

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And the judge.

12 MR. SOULES: Well, then why don't we just  
13 say, if those are filed, no hearing. If they're not filed,  
14 then you have to have a hearing.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's an interesting  
16 idea. What do you think about that?

17 MR. SOULES: Get the representations in the  
18 record.

19 MS. SWEENEY: Well, what you're basically  
20 saying is, "If you defy the Supreme Court order, fill out  
21 the form" --

22 (Laughter)

23 MS. SWEENEY: -- because they're already  
24 under order to do it.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, then Judge

1 Benton.

2 MR. MUNZINGER: The form itself doesn't  
3 require to set out what you did or what hourly rate is paid  
4 or anything like that. It's a form that says "X got Y from  
5 Court Z." And if you're worried about the 1 percent that's  
6 abused -- and you're an optimist if you think it's 1  
7 percent in my personal opinion -- let one of the parties  
8 complain about it and make them come down and testify. You  
9 say, "What's the prophylactic effect of it?" There may be  
10 somebody that's got some shame. Some of these judges may  
11 have shame if they have to rule on the record.

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And I agree with if  
13 one of the parties requests a hearing, we, obviously, should  
14 have a hearing, and that's the current rule, but the  
15 question is whether or not we require a hearing in every  
16 case so as to say, "Look. We really" -- you know, I think  
17 it would send a message that we're serious about the fees  
18 and the need to be responsible in the amount that you  
19 charge.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton. Then Paula.

21 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Actually, Richard  
22 said exactly what I wanted to speak on. The form just  
23 has an amount and signatures, not the number of hours.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Paula.

25 MS. SWEENEY: But do you all remember, before



1 you decide to do a hearing in every case, a lot of these are  
2 \$2,000 cases, with, you know, \$100 ad litem fee. I mean,  
3 and you're going to add defense costs for the hearing and --  
4 having a hearing in every case is not necessary or a good  
5 idea.

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, and the ad  
7 litem, I assume, would ask for the compensation related to  
8 their --

9 MS. SWEENEY: To that hearing.

10 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- preparation of --  
11 you know, the \$750 ad litem fee significantly affects the  
12 amount charged.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Gray.

14 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: It's a comment that I've  
15 made before. It may or may not be important to what you-all  
16 are doing here, but there is a concept of having a hearing  
17 that is not in open court. You used the term a while ago,  
18 an "oral hearing." Somebody else referred to "evidentiary  
19 hearing." All I'm asking that we're clear what kind of  
20 hearing you're talking about in the rule.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip.

22 MR. WATSON: I would suggest that even if we  
23 have the hearing that we have some language in there  
24 requiring -- whether it's by form or affidavit or testimony,  
25 I really don't care --

1 MR. ORSINGER: Can't hear you down here.

2 MR. WATSON: I'm sorry. I suggested that  
3 whether or not we have the hearing, that even if there is a  
4 hearing, that there needs to be the requirement that there  
5 be, you know, either a form or the affidavit or something  
6 that puts in the number of hours and the hourly rate. And I  
7 say that -- I would have never said this three months ago,  
8 but I know Amarillo is a long way from Houston -- but  
9 Judge Hecht and his friends are just intent on transferring  
10 that Houston docket to Amarillo, and in doing that, I  
11 learned for the first time that after a hearing in a  
12 personal injury case, a judge would actually sign an order  
13 awarding a \$500,000 ad litem fee, at which point, I had the  
14 task, as the appellate lawyer, of explaining that the  
15 Amarillo Court of Appeals has never seen a wrongful death  
16 case worth more than \$1 million, ever.

17 (Laughter)

18 MR. WATSON: And, in fact, it's sort of like  
19 the flat-earth theory, the zeros will fall off the page if  
20 you write any more than that, and unless we had an appellate  
21 remittitur before the appellant's brief was filed, his  
22 clients or the children's fee would be remitted -- or award  
23 would be remitted down to a tenth of his fee. And that's  
24 literally the conversation that we had.

25 And that would have been a whole lot simpler

1 for me and for everybody involved if there had been criteria  
2 for that Houston trial judge to know that there was no way  
3 that this number of hours or this hourly rate is going to  
4 add up to \$500,000, and it's just -- to me, that's kind of  
5 basic to have that in there.

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Did all of the parties  
7 agree to the fee in your case, Skip?

8 MR. WATSON: No. It was an order.

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: So in that case, there  
10 would be -- under this current version, there would be a  
11 hearing.

12 MR. WATSON: No. There was a hearing. There  
13 was a hearing.

14 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But there's no  
15 evidence to support the award made by the judge from the  
16 hearing.

17 MR. WATSON: I was on the side trying to say  
18 there was.

19 (Laughter)

20 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: In the interest of  
21 full disclosure.

22 (Laughter)

23 MR. WATSON: We had a voluntary appellate  
24 remittitur of the appellate fee, and that's the whole point.  
25 You know, it was, "No. We're the good guys here. The trial

1 judge is crazy. We're the good guys. We're reasonable."

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings.

3 HON. TERRY JENNINGS: On (d)(2), there's a  
4 pretty severe sanction if you don't comply with the other  
5 aspects of compensation. Would it be possible to craft a  
6 provision putting the burden on the ad litem to file the  
7 paperwork with the Supreme Court, and if they don't  
8 comply -- is that a possibility?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure. Anything is  
10 possible. What does everybody think about --

11 HON. TERRY JENNINGS: Putting the burden on  
12 the ad litem itself to file the appropriate paperwork with  
13 the Supreme Court, and if they don't, then they're subject  
14 to the sanction in (d)(2).

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: We could add that in.

16 HON. TERRY JENNINGS: Then they have to serve  
17 all counsel in the case with a certified copy -- or  
18 whatever -- that they filed it.

19 MS. SWEENEY: But you-all are confusing the  
20 person who does it once every five years as a service to the  
21 Bar who you want with the person who does it as often as  
22 they possibly can because it's their primary source of  
23 earning a living who you don't necessarily want, and the  
24 more burden you add to this, the less likely you are to have  
25 Type A and the more likely you are to have Type B.

1 HON. TERRY JENNINGS: Yeah, but you just fill  
2 out the form to the Court, put it in an envelope --

3 MS. SWEENEY: If it was that easy, the judges  
4 who are already under order to do it would be doing it,  
5 wouldn't they.

6 HON. TERRY JENNINGS: There's no sanction,  
7 though.

8 MS. SWEENEY: Well, let's talk about that,  
9 instead.

10 (Laughter)

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, actually, it's  
12 not just the judge. It's currently an obligation of all the  
13 parties to submit an order that each sign and indicate their  
14 agreement or disagreement to the Court -- to the trial  
15 court.

16 MS. SWEENEY: But then getting them down to  
17 the Supreme Court is what the trial court is supposed to --

18 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: The District Clerk is  
19 not doing that, but I don't know, if -- you know, if in  
20 those 32 counties it also means that they're also not filing  
21 the forms as part of the case file or not.

22 MR. SOULES: I agree with Judge Peeples,  
23 though, having a hearing is not going to add that much. I  
24 mean, maybe the Supreme Court could change its form to  
25 require that the ad litem state how many hours it spent at

1 what rate, but as long as that's in there -- and that's not  
2 the only paper that's in the file. There's a judgment in  
3 the file, too, at some point, I assume, before the ad litem  
4 gets paid. There's quite a bit in one of these files for  
5 somebody to look at to decide whether or not a fee is  
6 outrageous or fair.

7           It just seems to me like maybe some slight  
8 modification of the form to require the hours and hourly  
9 rate and then a hearing only if the form is not filed is all  
10 we need.

11           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

12           JUSTICE HECHT: For those that litigate in  
13 this area so much, if the duty of the ad litem were  
14 limited like we've been talking about sort of off and on all  
15 day, how much is the -- how much is a reasonable ad litem  
16 fee going to be? Let's just say that as a preface to  
17 saying, it sounds like to me we're awfully close to pro  
18 bono, almost.

19           MS. SWEENEY: It depends how long it takes  
20 you to review everything you have to review. Some of these  
21 files take a bunch of hours just to read through the  
22 medical, the care plan, the -- meet the family, see the kid,  
23 talk to the doctor, find out life expectancy, look at the  
24 annuity, look at the trust.

25           MR. SOULES: I'm sure that there are people

1 sitting around this table that it costs them \$100 an hour to  
2 open their door before they pay a penny to any lawyer.

3 MS. SWEENEY: Do what?

4 MR. SOULES: It costs \$100 an hour to open  
5 your door and run your office before you pay a penny to any  
6 lawyer, any associate, any partner, any anything, to the  
7 people around this table, it costs that. And anybody that  
8 can get it under \$70 is doing a pretty good job of managing  
9 things. Secretary -- I'm including paralegals -- paying  
10 paralegals, paying secretaries, paying all the IT stuff  
11 you've got to have now, paying for your books, paying for  
12 your legal research and all that that, \$70 to \$100 is  
13 common.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

15 MR. LOW: Chip, we've talked about so many  
16 things, I kind of lost what we're trying to accomplish.

17 (Laughter)

18 MR. SOULES: Well, Justice Hecht wants to  
19 know: What are reasonable lawyer fees?

20 MR. LOW: Well, basically, if I understand  
21 right, we're trying to prevent unreasonable fees, people,  
22 you know, just getting them automatically, and trying to  
23 outline directly what the duties are -- I mean, you know, so  
24 the ad litem will know. What are other major objectives  
25 besides those two -- what other evils exist, basically,

1 other than those two? Are there -- is that what we're  
2 trying to accomplish? I'm asking.

3 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Those two, and I think  
4 Paula articulated a third one, which is that you don't want  
5 the ad litem's exposure to be greater than the job that they  
6 were hired to do, and so they shouldn't be brought on to try  
7 the case.

8 MR. LOW: Right. That's what I'm saying, but  
9 I put that in the category of what their duties are, because  
10 of their exposure, and we've talked about so many things  
11 that, basically, those two things are what we want to  
12 accomplish, and we're getting off into a lot of other  
13 things. I mean, I don't see how a lot of these things fit  
14 into those objectives, because you can always pick this  
15 sentence apart and that and that.

16 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, I was just asking  
17 that -- I mean, I don't know if this is a good approach, but  
18 if you limit the responsibility, limit the liability, then  
19 is there any reason to pay them anything and doesn't the  
20 whole problem go away?

21 MR. LOW: Well, Judge, it may be --

22 JUSTICE HECHT: Now, if you're going to ask  
23 them to go do a bunch of work and have a lot of risk, then I  
24 think it -- you know, it's only reasonable to pay them.

25 MR. MEADOWS: But everything follows the



1 definition and the scope of work, if you ask me -- the risk,  
2 the exposure and the reward. And I think you're basically  
3 right: Once you define it, if we're off in the direction  
4 you seem to be, it probably will -- most of the fees will be  
5 less than \$10,000.

6 MR. SOULES: You're not talking about zero  
7 time.

8 JUSTICE HECHT: I'm not talking about zero  
9 time. I'm just talking about: Why not turn it into pro  
10 bono hours?

11 MR. WATSON: Yeah. I think that's where he's  
12 going, is that it's a public service, period. It is  
13 noncompensated time.

14 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: You're going to give  
15 them immunity? And how would we do that?

16 MS. SWEENEY: In a rule of civil procedure.

17 JUSTICE HECHT: But if you're saying the only  
18 thing they have -- if you say they have to go explore the  
19 fairness of the settlement and the way the case has been  
20 prepared or is going to be tried, then I don't see how you  
21 can give them immunity from anything. But if you're only  
22 asking them, "Is this a fair split of the pie," then I don't  
23 know that you have to give them immunity, but how much is  
24 the risk?

25 (Simultaneous discussion)

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hold on. John Martin has  
2 been patiently --

3 MR. MARTIN: Just to answer your question, I  
4 think for 99 percent of the cases, Judge Hecht, you might be  
5 right, but I've been involved in a couple of the other  
6 ones -- 1 percent -- including one recently where the  
7 guardian ad litem literally spent a year and a half  
8 resolving primarily the allocation issue. It was very  
9 complicated, involving people in a foreign country and  
10 possible application of foreign law and where the trusts  
11 were going to be and so forth, and he earned every penny, if  
12 not more, of the fee that he was awarded.

13 And I go back to the Delta accident case that  
14 you may be familiar with involving the woman who was in a  
15 coma for nine years, and the guardian ad litem there was  
16 instrumental in resolving a very big family fight between  
17 her spouse and her children that could not have been  
18 resolved without his intervention.

19 Again, that's a small percentage of the  
20 cases, but I don't think those people could have done that  
21 pro bono.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

23 MR. LOPEZ: I just want -- generally,  
24 everybody seems to agree that it really is -- it's egregious  
25 when it happens, but it is fairly uncommon, thankfully. I

1 just think we should be very careful to adopt something for  
2 the benefit of what's happening in 1 percent of the cases.  
3 If we could find a perfect way to do it, great, but, in the  
4 real world, if you're going to do that by burdening the  
5 other 99 percent, I question, ultimately, the long-term  
6 wisdom of doing that. I mean, you know, let's not let the  
7 tail wag the dog.

8 MR. LOW: But one of the things -- in order  
9 to know the split -- like it's a child that's pretty badly  
10 injured -- you really need to find out the kind of care the  
11 parents are giving. You need to find out maybe some family  
12 things -- in other words, even for the split, and you might  
13 need to do some investigation or some inquiry. I don't mean  
14 taking depositions. So it would require some work -- not a  
15 lot, but it would require, in most cases, some work or  
16 inquiry, because you can't just say, "Okay. 20 percent is  
17 fine for the child." I mean, you know, you need to do  
18 something if you truly do your job, and I'm afraid if we do  
19 it as pro bono, they'll say, "We think it's good -- good for  
20 me." And sometimes you get what you pay for and sometimes  
21 you don't.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Sullivan.

23 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: There is real  
24 potential liability for an ad litem -- real potential  
25 liability. I mean, if you have a two-year-old child, you're

1 looking at -- what -- an 18-year tail. And that, alone,  
2 scares malpractice carriers.

3 MR. SOULES: Us, too.

4 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: No. I --  
5 two-year-old child, I got them to 20 -- right?

6 (Laughter)

7 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: That adds your two  
8 in. But I think it really is significant. No one, I think,  
9 in their right mind would take a case for no compensation,  
10 given the potential liability in it. And, of course, even  
11 this rule still leaves ambiguity as to how much you might  
12 need to do or someone could argue you should have done. So  
13 unless we're going to give somebody iron-clad immunity, I  
14 just don't think it would work.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, I don't -- I'm just  
16 interested in hearing, but surely people take on pro bono  
17 cases. I mean, everybody claims they do, turns in a bunch  
18 of hours saying they do. It looks like there's exposure  
19 there. Why should we treat this different?

20 (Simultaneous discussion)

21 MR. SOULES: Not much exposure in a no-asset  
22 divorce.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. A lot of the pro  
24 bono is just -- you know, they need a lawyer to just get  
25 them through the process.

1 MS. SWEENEY: And these are by court order,  
2 too. I mean, they sort of arrive, and you don't really have  
3 a big choice unless you've got a conflict. So, you know,  
4 mandatory pro bono, it's only one segment of the Bar,  
5 because most ad litem's are plaintiff's lawyers, so, you  
6 know -- we just had a really nice legislative session now  
7 and let's also assign a bunch of free work.

8 (Laughter)

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: As a reward.

10 MS. SWEENEY: To fill those empty hours.

11 (Laughter)

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

13 MR. ORSINGER: When it says "unless all  
14 parties will agree" -- Ralph and I were talking down  
15 here, who's going to agree on behalf of the incapacitated  
16 party that the ad litem's fee is fair? Is it the ad litem?  
17 And if it is the ad litem, then who are we deluding  
18 ourselves into thinking that an agreement is a good reason  
19 not to have a judicial assessment of the reasonableness of  
20 the fee?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Rhetorical question.

22 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's a good point.

23 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I mean, we're getting  
24 answers to everything down there, maybe there's an answer to  
25 that one.

1 (Laughter)

2 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I just said it was a  
3 good point.

4 (Laughter)

5 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I have a  
6 proposed -- okay. The problem is this: The judge chooses  
7 the ad litem, and it's going to be somebody who's friends  
8 with the judge. Okay? The judge sets the fee for his or  
9 her friend, and in some small percentage of the cases, it's  
10 an outrageously high fee. This is compounded by the problem  
11 that if one party has the guts to appeal that and ask for a  
12 hearing and want to appeal it and goes to an appellate  
13 court, there's differential review. The trial judge found  
14 the facts and so forth.

15 What if we said this: If anybody doesn't  
16 like the fee that is set by the judge for his or her  
17 friend --

18 (Laughter)

19 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: -- which that's the  
20 reality, then that person has a right to have it reviewed de  
21 novo by somebody else, not the judge, and let the Supreme  
22 Court come up with a list of people to review these in any  
23 other state.

24 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: The MDL panel.

25 (Laughter)

1 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: For no extra pay.  
2 Yeah. Somebody other than somebody who's buddies with the  
3 judge take a look at it and I think that will chill a lot of  
4 this nonsense and give a realistic review to the aggrieved  
5 person.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

7 MR. LOW: But it depends on how much the  
8 review is going to cost that person. I mean, is he going to  
9 have to pay a lawyer? If not and they don't have to pay,  
10 they'll say, "We might whittle this down." "Oh, we'll just  
11 shoot it on down the line," and then you're going to have a  
12 lot of those up there and then you're going to be having  
13 somebody doing a lot of work for nothing. But if it's kind  
14 of outlined and you want to but it's going to be costly --  
15 it's not enough -- it's not going to do any good, and that's  
16 going to be the majority of the cases. So either way, I  
17 don't think that would be the answer.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Bland.

19 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: On the pro bono issue,  
20 generally the ad litem fee is paid by the defendant who is  
21 not indigent, and so there's not a way of not compensating  
22 ad litem, but, on occasion, either the case goes to trial  
23 and there's no settlement and the plaintiff loses and the  
24 minor loses and then the case becomes a pro bono case for  
25 the ad litem, because the ad litem is not -- has no way of

1 getting reimbursement for the fee. And so there is some,  
2 you know -- I don't think -- I don't think it can be pro  
3 bono in every case, and I don't even think it's necessary,  
4 because the defendant often pays the fee when they're not  
5 indigent, but sometimes it works out that way.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Paula.

7 MS. SWEENEY: Judge Bland raises a really  
8 important point that needs to be drafted into the rule,  
9 which is, there are cases in which ad litem are requested  
10 early in the process by the defense to benefit the defense  
11 to try and pressure the plaintiff's lawyer to settle, or  
12 whatever. There is, obviously, a reason they want an ad  
13 litem. The ad litem, then, attends everything, because  
14 currently they think they have to -- or they can or they  
15 want to -- and runs up a great big bill. The plaintiff  
16 loses and then the plaintiff gets taxed with the cost of  
17 something they didn't request, didn't want, didn't need,  
18 was -- shouldn't have been appointed, and so now you've got  
19 a losing plaintiff that's been taxed costs well over what  
20 would ordinarily be the cost of the case.

21 And that's a real current problem now, where  
22 the, you know, ad litem is the defendant's buddy and not on  
23 the plaintiff's side, per se.

24 So under -- the way I'm understanding the  
25 rule and the direction it's trending in, we wouldn't have an



1 ad litem appointment because there would be no settlement to  
2 review anyway, probably, but if the rule is going to be  
3 written such that a court could appoint an ad litem early in  
4 the process and they are going to stay involved and run up a  
5 big bill, I think the issue has to be one of considering,  
6 "Against whom do you tax that and should it be the party  
7 requesting the ad litem," which is almost always the  
8 defendant, so that they -- they can't pile on even more  
9 costs?

10 MR. LOW: But, I mean, I wonder, how does  
11 this fit in with our offer of judgment -- or tender of  
12 judgment, court costs, so forth. That complicates it a  
13 little -- even a little bit more.

14 MR. MEADOWS: Isn't all this just additional  
15 reasons for having a limited and defined rule? I mean,  
16 these are -- I agree with your observations, but it's just  
17 another one for why we need to change it and streamline it  
18 and limit the scope of the representation and the  
19 responsibility. I mean, I think we ought to go rewrite it  
20 and bring it back.

21 MS. SWEENEY: Should we vote on that concept?

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I think we probably  
23 should, because we're going to have to rewrite it anyway.  
24 But aren't there going to be circumstances where the ad  
25 litem is going to have to do more than just the minimum? I

1 mean, you can't by rule just carve it down so it's so  
2 minimalist that you would be precluded from doing something  
3 that really needs to be done.

4 MR. MEADOWS: Well, you could, but maybe  
5 there ought to be different types of duties, and there would  
6 be sort of a basic, more limited duty and then there could  
7 be some other expanded role that would require court order  
8 or something of that nature.

9 But I think in the -- the way I'm  
10 understanding it, if we were going to have a rule, it would  
11 require very little participation. It would probably be in  
12 the context of settlement.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen.

14 MR. TIPPS: I was going to say that, what it  
15 seems to me what we're trending toward is writing a rule  
16 that addresses the role of the ad litem in approving a  
17 settlement. I mean, that's 95 percent or more of what we're  
18 talking about, and it may make a lot of sense just to write  
19 a rule about that. And the issue is -- the duty is to  
20 review the settlement and advise the court whether it's fair  
21 or not. And if the advice is, it's not fair, then the ad  
22 litem is -- or Paula has discharged her duty and she is not  
23 expected to step up and try the case.

24 Now, there may be a few other situations in  
25 which there's a need for an ad litem, but perhaps those

1 would be dealt with elsewhere.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Aren't there  
3 circumstances where -- let's say it's not in the settlement  
4 context. It's not a minor, but it's somebody who's  
5 incompetent but is a litigant -- either is a plaintiff or  
6 defendant -- doesn't a guardian have to be appointed in  
7 those?

8 MR. TIPPS: I mean, I think there may -- but  
9 it may well be that this rule shouldn't try to address that.

10 MR. LOW: Maybe we could have -- you know,  
11 you're going to have one, but maybe we can have a rule like  
12 our discovery levels, you know, that one that took care of  
13 most situations, but then you could be hit -- another level  
14 if you showed certain things and then another level, but you  
15 had to prove those things up when you were asking for it,  
16 and then -- I can't draft one, but I can envision something  
17 like that.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Aren't we going to have  
19 to deal, though, with the broader role of a guardian in  
20 order to adequately replace the existing Rule 173?  
21 Because the existing Rule 173 covers a whole bunch of  
22 circumstances.

23 MR. LOW: That's what I'm saying, but  
24 the real rule would be one that would take care most of  
25 the cases, I'm talking about, and then you would have

1 maybe another category -- even potentially an  
2 extraordinary --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. That's a good idea.  
4 Justice Duncan and then Stephen.

5 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Just to tack on both  
6 to what you said and what Paula said, there are still  
7 self-financed plaintiffs. So it may not be a question of  
8 taxing these things. I mean, as Paula has said, one good  
9 reason to require -- to try to get the court to require ad  
10 litem is to run out the plaintiff's resources to try the  
11 case, and this is not something that just happens in the  
12 settlement context. And I think if we try to write a rule  
13 that only fits the settlement context, we're going to be  
14 either missing an opportunity to clarify what should be the  
15 law in other contexts or imposing rules that don't work at  
16 all in other contexts.

17 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Could you explain  
18 that a little bit more?

19 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Give us an example,  
20 would you?

21 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well -- I can't.  
22 I'm sorry.

23 MR. SOULES: Like in a trust litigation?

24 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Yeah. Yeah.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

1 MR. ORSINGER: Well, there may be some  
2 sense -- I mentioned this earlier, but it wasn't as  
3 meaningful then. Maybe we ought to draft a subpart of the  
4 rule for someone who's appointed for settlement purposes,  
5 which could have way more restricted responsibility but  
6 permitted upon court permission -- court authority to engage  
7 the services of an expert, or whatever, and then have  
8 another part of the rule for someone who's going to be  
9 brought in, basically, to litigate to conclusion somebody's  
10 position, because the representative that brought them into  
11 court has a conflict. And maybe that would ease up on this.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Sullivan.

13 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I'm just wondering  
14 if there's some way to write the rule to give some  
15 insulation to an ad litem to provide them with some added  
16 confidence that their role truly is circumscribed, because  
17 if you don't, then you do face the prospect that you get a  
18 lot of unwanted conduct from people who are just trying to  
19 be overly cautious. And my concern is that if the default  
20 position is that by reaching some threshold -- perhaps it's  
21 obtaining a court order -- you could do more than this  
22 minimum that we keep talking about. Then the ad litem is  
23 always subject to having the criticism made 15 or 20 years  
24 later that you should have done that. And I'm wondering if  
25 there's some way to write the rule to really show how

1 extraordinary the circumstances need to be in order for that  
2 to -- for that threshold to be met.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip.

4 MR. WATSON: I think that goes back to a lot  
5 of what Judge Hecht was saying and some of us have been  
6 saying. To me, it makes sense, but it may not have been  
7 done before, is just to start fresh and say that a guardian  
8 ad litem's duty flows to the court and that -- whereas  
9 currently, as I understand it, that duty is both to the  
10 court and to the child, that we just get a clean piece of  
11 paper and say that the guardian ad litem's duty is simply to  
12 advise the court about the guardian ad litem's judgment as  
13 to whether the settlement -- or whatever it is, is fair, and  
14 then have a second criteria, and that would be, say -- coin  
15 a phrase -- an attorney ad litem, and upon application to  
16 the court or on the court's own motion the court believes  
17 that the minor or the incompetent or someone else needs  
18 someone to actively engage in representation, that that  
19 shall be an attorney ad litem and that attorney ad litem's  
20 duties flow to the incompetent or the minor.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard.

22 MR. MUNZINGER: It may be -- and, again, I  
23 may be exposing my own ignorance, but it may be that we are  
24 having so much difficulty with this because we are merging  
25 roles and concepts in the discussion.

1           Envision for a moment a person who requires a  
2 guardian because they're non-compos mentis or they're a  
3 child. The court appoints a guardian. That guardian is not  
4 necessarily an attorney. The person becomes a guardian for  
5 the purpose of protecting that person's person or property  
6 or whatever it might be. You look at old Rule 173 and you  
7 look and new Rule 173, they both say, "When you have a  
8 person who requires a guardian but doesn't otherwise have  
9 one and he or she is a party to a lawsuit, then the court  
10 shall appoint a guardian." The court could appoint the  
11 Chase Manhattan Bank as the guardian, it could appoint  
12 Joe Schmoe as the guardian. That guardian, then, has the  
13 obligation to protect the minor or the non-compos mentis for  
14 purposes of litigation, which would require that guardian to  
15 hire a lawyer.

16           The guardian ad litem that we keep thinking  
17 about in personal injury and other litigation where minors  
18 are parties arises in the situation where the minor has a  
19 conflict of interest with the next friend because of the  
20 division of a limited settlement sum. We may be merging  
21 these two concepts here and causing the problems  
22 ourselves -- and I may be showing how stupid I am -- but it  
23 does seem to me, just looking -- for the moment, let's look  
24 at old Rule 173. It says, "If somebody needs a guardian,  
25 you appoint a guardian." It doesn't say they have to be a

1 lawyer and doesn't say that the lawyer has a fiduciary or  
2 attorney/client relationship with that person. That would  
3 be foreign to the concept of guardian. It's a guardian ad  
4 litem for the purposes of the litigation. That's what it's  
5 for. It's not a full-blown probate guardianship for  
6 Richard's son who is 9 years old and has no parent or  
7 Richard who is a crazy old geezer who needs a guardian. And  
8 so I think we may be causing a problem here because we're  
9 merging two concepts in our discussion.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Sullivan.

11 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: And maybe we can  
12 use that to our advantage in writing this rule. Perhaps  
13 what we could do is clarify, finally, and say that the court  
14 ultimately makes a decision as to whether to appoint a  
15 guardian ad litem or -- and I do this with caution -- or an  
16 attorney ad litem. I may be using improper terminology  
17 still, but the point would be, if you're appointed as a  
18 guardian ad litem, then, for example, under 173.2(b), there  
19 would not be any suggestion that "except as necessary to  
20 protect a party's interest that are not otherwise adequately  
21 represented," i.e., you couldn't cross over the line. You  
22 would be there for only limited purposes. And the court's  
23 order to that effect would be absolutely legally dispositive  
24 of the role that you could play. And we could, perhaps,  
25 write that into the rule.



1           And to the extent that the case was unique  
2 enough that the court determined that someone needed to be  
3 appointed to play a role that is beyond that, you'd have to  
4 call them a different name, and they then could play a  
5 different role. The point being is that, I think it's as  
6 close as you can get to circumscribing the conduct of the  
7 guardian ad litem in a way that is helpful to them, creates  
8 real certainty in the process and literally the court -- the  
9 court's order would determine which role it was, together  
10 with the way the rule read saying you couldn't do anything  
11 other -- basically assist in the dividing of the settlement.

12                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Buddy.

13           MR. LOW: Let me correct one thing that was  
14 said and add to Paula's point. The Woodruff case denied --  
15 and the Supreme Court denied writ -- holds that a guardian  
16 is a fiduciary. A guardian is fiduciary.

17                   Under Arce, you don't have to be guilty of  
18 malpractice. It doesn't take a lot to violate a fiduciary  
19 rule. So this is a role -- unlike what we said, a guardian  
20 is a fiduciary under the law in Texas under Woodruff. And  
21 so, therefore, I add to Paula's point, that unless we change  
22 something, there is -- there is a great burden when you're  
23 appointed guardian.

24                   MR. YELENOSKY: I think there is a great  
25 burden, and, I mean, I think the person should be and is a

1 fiduciary to the ward; and, therefore, I don't think that  
2 their role should be limited to being beholden to the court,  
3 because if they are, there still needs to be somebody who's  
4 speaking for this ward in the proceeding, but I do believe  
5 -- and I said before, and, Richard, I agree with  
6 you -- I mean, if it was stupid, I'm also stupid, because I  
7 still think that it can be circumscribed to the non-attorney  
8 role, even if it's -- the person is appointed earlier in the  
9 case, I don't see why that person has to serve any functions  
10 of an attorney. There is an attorney in the case. That  
11 person should serve the functions of a fiduciary acting in  
12 the best interest of the ward, and I don't -- somebody  
13 please explain to me what case requires that somebody be  
14 appointed -- function as an attorney when there already is  
15 an attorney.

16 MR. LOW: I'm not saying --

17 MR. YELENOSKY: No. I know you're not, but I  
18 was just building on what Richard said.

19 MR. SOULES: Is there an actual conflict or a  
20 potential conflict?

21 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: How about just a  
22 perceived conflict?

23 MR. YELENOSKY: The conflict, if there is  
24 one, is with the representative that came into court, the  
25 parent or the next friend. Right? And so the point is to

1 put someone in that person's stead who doesn't have the  
2 conflict. Why does that call for putting somebody in the  
3 attorney role?

4 MR. SOULES: Because the attorney has the  
5 conflict.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Duncan, then  
7 Stephen Tipps.

8 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I think that's the  
9 danger, is, you know, we all know from just looking at  
10 conference law and attorneys without regard to incapacitated  
11 persons or minors, the conflict is frequently in the eye of  
12 the beholder. And when you've got \$100 million involved,  
13 nobody wants to be responsible for anybody not getting their  
14 share, and so even if you have the purest of motives, you  
15 might perceive there to be a conflict that does not, in  
16 fact, exist. There might be other reasons for at least  
17 saying that there's a conflict that doesn't exist, and to  
18 write this rule as though the only time an ad litem is  
19 appointed is for settlement purposes, I reiterate, I think  
20 is a huge mistake.

21 MR. YELENOSKY: To answer Luke's question, if  
22 there's a conflict with the attorney, then aren't we talking  
23 about appointing somebody to fill the role of what we've  
24 been calling "attorney ad litem" and not guardian.

25 MR. SOULES: I think Buddy's committee had

1 written a rule that says that if a lawyer represents  
2 multiple parties, if a conflict comes up, he's got to resign  
3 from all parties.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht, did you  
5 have a comment?

6 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes. As a practical matter,  
7 I think we will have to be more detailed than we might  
8 otherwise be about what these representatives are going to  
9 do, because Chris has pointed that House Bill 1815 says,  
10 "This is what an guardian ad litem does," and it's a page of  
11 things; "This is what an attorney ad litem does," and it's  
12 another page of things. And if we're going to use the same  
13 words over in civil rules, people are going to think they  
14 mean the same, and if we don't mean the same, we're going to  
15 have to say so. And we're going to have to do that in some  
16 detail, because, as time passes, the whole thing is going to  
17 get even more confused than it is now.

18 MR. LOW: Are you suggesting, Judge, that the  
19 drafting should keep in mind legislative things, not to be  
20 inconsistent with the legislative definitions and duties?

21 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, I thought the Jamail  
22 Committee approach and the subcommittee approach was good,  
23 in that it didn't have to go through a lot of detail about  
24 what these people are and what they're going to do, but then  
25 when you have a statute that uses the same words and says,

1 "This is what they do," then we're going to have to either  
2 use different words, which I don't think we could do that,  
3 or else say we mean something different.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Christopher.

5 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, can I throw  
6 out another radical idea, eliminate ad litem in civil  
7 lawsuits when the minor has a next friend, their parent, and  
8 an attorney representing them. And if the plaintiff's  
9 lawyer finds himself in a conflict, then the plaintiff's  
10 lawyer has to follow the kind of rules that they should  
11 normally follow when they find themselves in a conflict  
12 situation.

13 What does the ad litem do that is -- that the  
14 plaintiff's lawyer shouldn't be doing for his clients?

15 MR. LOW: The old Pluto case, that's what  
16 they got busted for. And it's old law. Older than I am, if  
17 you can imagine that, and it hadn't --

18 (Laughter)

19 (Simultaneous discussion)

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, we can  
21 change it by the rule by saying it's not required.

22 (Simultaneous discussion)

23 MR. LOPEZ: Are you talking about something  
24 other than when there's a limited amount of money and Mom is  
25 grabbing for the money and the sone is grabbing for the

1 money at same time?

2 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, the  
3 plaintiff's lawyer is in a conflict if he's allowing  
4 that to happen -- right -- if he's representing both of  
5 them?

6 MR. LOPEZ: Right, but that's --

7 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, and why are  
8 we making a court-appointed ad litem that the defendant  
9 has to pay for when, in fact, it ought to be the plaintiff's  
10 lawyer's responsibility to have another lawyer there?

11 MR. EDWARDS: Because you got the parent --  
12 you got the adult and you got either the child or the  
13 incompetent on the other side, and it's not an even fight  
14 between the two of them. So you get the ad litem as  
15 somebody that's looking after the incompetent or minor's  
16 interest and seeing whether what the lawyer and the parent  
17 or the next friend is doing is fair.

18 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But the lawyer has  
19 the same duty to the child as he does to the parent. I  
20 mean, the lawyer has a duty to the child.

21 MR. EDWARDS: I understand that. But there's  
22 no one looking after the child's interest to see whether the  
23 lawyer and the parent are doing it right.

24 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well --

25 MR. YELENOSKY: Her point is that the

1 plaintiff's lawyer then has to get another lawyer.

2 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: When the child grows  
3 up, the child sues the lawyer, the one that got the money  
4 from the case and admitted to malpractice.

5 MR. EDWARDS: Well, you want to put the thing  
6 to rest and you want to put it -- and the defendants want it  
7 finally put to rest. Because it isn't just the lawyer  
8 that's going to be in there, it's the defendant who's going  
9 to be back in there. There's going to be a lawsuit to set  
10 aside the settlement. I've done it for a minor that didn't  
11 have an ad litem.

12 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But if we, by rule,  
13 say "not necessary," how would they be able to sue the  
14 defendant?

15 MS. SWEENEY: Because they were hurt by the  
16 defendant in the first place. They weren't represented.  
17 The settlement is void or voidable. "No settlement. Come  
18 on back."

19 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: They were  
20 represented. They were represented by a next friend that  
21 they can sue and they were represented by an attorney that  
22 they can sue.

23 MS. SWEENEY: But they were injured by  
24 defendant. They're a minor. The statute hasn't run. "Come  
25 on back." They weren't adequately represented. It's a --

1 the whole thing is a sham and a fraud. Here they come right  
2 back at General Motors.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Duncan.

4 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And it's just not  
5 necessarily true that they are represented by the  
6 plaintiff's lawyer. They may not even be parties to the  
7 case.

8 MR. SOULES: They may not even be alive.

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And Luke  
10 understands, I'm under a confidentiality order, and I  
11 can't -- I can't talk about this in the kind of detail that  
12 I'd like to talk about it, but all I'm pleading for is that  
13 you go beyond the cases -- my views of ad litem are from  
14 solely one case, and I think probably each of us around the  
15 table have cases that we think of when we're thinking "ad  
16 litem." We can't write rules that way. Our rule-writing  
17 process has to encompass all the kinds of cases that these  
18 things can come up, and this discussion has been, in large  
19 measure, limited to basically one context.

20 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, we have a  
21 whole set of rules for the family -- for a parent/child  
22 relationship. We have another whole set of rules, I'm sure,  
23 involving trusts in the probate code about attorney ad  
24 litem and guardians ad litem. I'm not familiar with them,  
25 but I assume we have another set of rules in that



1 department, don't we?

2 MR. ORSINGER: You have another set of rules  
3 on the parental bypass appointments, too, which are pretty  
4 well thought out -- and there's a good Law Review article  
5 that Bob Pemberton wrote on it, in case you want some ideas.

6 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: So, I mean, I am  
7 looking at this rule from the point of view of just your  
8 average civil litigation. Now, what are we missing? You  
9 say, "No." Give me an example. I know you can't talk about  
10 your case, but give me an example.

11 MS. SWEENEY: Finality. Finality. Everybody  
12 wants finality, and it is assumed in the jurisprudence of  
13 the state that the best way to get finality for everyone is  
14 to have an ad litem and to have a court decision that the  
15 settlement is in the best interest of the minor, because if  
16 you have that court decision, then everybody has something  
17 to hang their hat on should the minor or NCM come back  
18 sometime later.

19 And I don't propose doing away with that  
20 system.

21 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But you've told me  
22 there's not finality there, even if the court approves the  
23 settlement, even if an ad litem is appointed, the minor can  
24 still come back and sue the ad litem.

25 MR. MUNZINGER: But you have a judgment

1 that's res judicata that's entitled to all of the  
2 presumptions of the litigated judgment, but there's, by  
3 court record, that involves a recommendation of a person who  
4 has a fiduciary obligation to the child telling the judge  
5 the defendant and the plaintiff, "In my opinion, this is a  
6 fair settlement." Now, what evidence is there going to be  
7 to set aside that judgment? If you don't have that, then  
8 you've got -- we can sue -- anybody can sue me for anything  
9 they want to. They got to win, but they can sue me, but  
10 that's the whole purpose of the ad litem situation, is to  
11 protect what we're talking about.

12 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And it's not just a  
13 settlement. I mean, it may start with not just who you  
14 think the settlement is fair to the minor, but do you think  
15 this lawsuit is being prosecuted properly from the get-go?

16 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, that's  
17 certainly expanding the role of the ad litem, if we're going  
18 to include that as one of the ad litem's duties.

19 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: It certainly does.

20 MR. LOPEZ: That's how we do it in Dallas. I  
21 mean, in Dallas, the ad litem is considered by the defendant  
22 a very cheap insurance policy. They love it. They have no  
23 problem paying a fee, generally, because, hopefully, we  
24 don't do the 1 percent we're talking about, but in your  
25 typical case, you know, they move for it because they are

1 the ones that are affected by it.

2 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: All right. I  
3 withdraw my radical idea.

4 (Laughter)

5 MR. MUNZINGER: I just want to say, again,  
6 it's a judicial determination. The courts are set up to  
7 answer the question, "Was this fair to the baby?" And now a  
8 judge has said, "Yes, it's fair." You've got a final  
9 judgment. All parties represented by counsel, all parties  
10 there, due process handled, testimony taken, it's over  
11 with -- it should be.

12 MR. LOW: We had the same situation where  
13 they tried to set it aside, but we had gotten approval from  
14 the probate court, the district judge. So, sure, they can  
15 file a suit. They claimed fraud, but they just didn't get  
16 very far with it because we had all that in place.

17 MR. SOULES: But you had a probate court.

18 MR. LOW: No. We got the probate court first  
19 to approve it. Then we had the guardian that was appointed  
20 by the probate court to go to the district court and do what  
21 we used to call a "friendly suit." Well, we don't call it  
22 that anymore. And then still got sued -- well, they had to  
23 allege fraud to get it set aside, and, of course, they  
24 didn't get very far on that, but if we hadn't had all that.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Who knows?

1 Judge Bland.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Could we go ahead and  
3 move on to compensation? I think, again, we're talking  
4 about the role and I just think it's going to take some  
5 thought and putting pen to paper.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I was just going to  
7 suggest that. Yeah. Let's do it.

8 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Okay. Other  
9 compensation prohibited, Section (1) says, "A person  
10 appointed under this rule may not receive, directly or  
11 indirectly, anything of value in consideration of the  
12 appointed representation other than as provided by this  
13 rule, including without limitation, any payment, referral  
14 fee, or consultation fee in any other matter, or any payment  
15 from any insurance or financial" -- and it says "broker,"  
16 but I think institution would be a better word --  
17 "institution involved in structuring a settlement."

18 And the section second section of (d) is a  
19 sanction provision that says, "If a person receives a  
20 payment in violation of the rule, the trial court shall,  
21 after notice and hearing, order the party to forfeit the  
22 compensation and to pay reasonable attorney's fee to the  
23 parties participating in the hearing."

24 MR. LOW: Just put a sanction. I mean,  
25 that's not very much for doing something you shouldn't do,

1 even without rules. That sanction is up to the court  
2 because -- I mean, nobody should do that now, and to say,  
3 "Well, I've got to give it up if I get caught," I think -- I  
4 don't think it goes far enough.

5 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Okay.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton.

7 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: What about, instead  
8 of "insurance" or "financial institution," "any payment from  
9 any person or entity"?

10 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: That's fine with me.  
11 I don't know if, initially, the thought was to put insurance  
12 and financial to be abundantly clear.

13 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I just don't know  
14 that it's broad enough to --

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Right.

16 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: We want to capture  
17 the whole world, obviously, so --

18 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Right.

19 MR. YELENOSKY: How does this relate to other  
20 claims that a party may have against that individual based  
21 on violation of fiduciary duty. Suppose this -- how does  
22 this work if it's discovered later?

23 MR. LOW: Well, that's what I'm saying,  
24 that --

25 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, is this intended to be

1 exclusive?

2 MR. LOW: Well, I mean, assume somebody says,  
3 for instance, "I agree to" -- I mean, I'm guardian ad litem.  
4 I think they ought to tie the lawyers, too -- you know, the  
5 plaintiff's lawyer, but -- and I get them to set up the  
6 trust or something and the bank then suddenly buys me a  
7 prize bull, or something like that, that's the way I look at  
8 it.

9 MR. YELENOSKY: You should be for liable for  
10 more than giving the bull back?

11 MR. LOW: Yeah.

12 MR. YELENOSKY: And my question is: Is the  
13 other means by which you get more than that -- is there a  
14 separate claim of violation of fiduciary duty and how does  
15 that relate to this rule?

16 MR. LOW: Well, there is a claim, under  
17 Arce -- I mean, I'd imagine it would be a big claim under  
18 Arce, because -- you know, make them give back the bull and  
19 all the bulls that came after.

20 (Laughter)

21 MR. LOW: But, no, seriously, that wouldn't  
22 preclude a civil suit.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: A bunch of bull.

24 MR. YELENOSKY: Right. If it wouldn't  
25 preclude a civil suit, should this attempt to incorporate

1 what a civil suit would do or should it explicitly leave  
2 that separate or what?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, why would you try to  
4 write into this a cause of action or a suggestion of a cause  
5 of action?

6 MR. YELENOSKY: I don't think you should. I  
7 was just asking -- because Buddy thought that that wasn't  
8 enough, I was suggesting that there are separate cause of  
9 actions, but, presumably, it wouldn't be precluded by this  
10 rule.

11 MR. LOW: It wouldn't preclude any other  
12 civil remedies, but --

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, the Jamail  
14 suggestion on this was just that there be a provision that a  
15 person who makes a payment in violation of the rule may be  
16 sanctioned, and I guess --

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Contempt of court, I  
18 think, was what they said. Theirs is -- was "a person who  
19 makes sanction for contempt of court."

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And the problem with  
22 that is, a contempt of court -- a contempt proceeding  
23 requires lots of due process and a hearing, and I'd rather  
24 have -- it may not be -- this sanction may not be rough  
25 enough, but I'd rather have, you know, the penalties set

1 forth in the rule so that anybody can go to the rule and  
2 figure out what the penalty is, because contempt can mean a  
3 lot of different things. It could just be nothing. It  
4 could just be a slap on the wrist, you know.

5 MR. LOW: I mean, the Bar Association, we  
6 can't deal -- can they set grounds for being suspended?  
7 Surely should be, but this is -- wouldn't be exclusive, or  
8 civil remedies, but it ought to be some sanctions, and I  
9 don't -- I can't say what under -- now, we couldn't take the  
10 sanctions under our rule and deprive them of defenses and  
11 the death penalty, because that doesn't apply. So I don't  
12 know what sanctions would mean.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Duncan.

14 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Am I reading this  
15 correctly, that if someone is appointed an ad litem -- I  
16 don't know if I'm reading it correctly. If someone is  
17 appointed an ad litem for a minor in a particular lawsuit,  
18 does (d)(1) prohibit them being engaged in related  
19 litigation and receiving fees for their services?

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: In related litigation,  
21 I think it does.

22 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: They're not  
23 appointed in the -- they have no formal role in the related  
24 litigation, but they provide services in the related  
25 litigation. Does this (d)(1) prohibit them receiving



1 payment for those services?

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I wouldn't read it as  
3 reaching that.

4 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I would read it as  
5 reaching the fees of a plaintiff's lawyer in a companion  
6 case filed in another court. I think that's -- is that what  
7 you're suggesting? I mean, I --

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I think that's what  
9 Sarah's saying.

10 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right. And you  
11 don't want the plaintiff's lawyer slipping the ad litem  
12 extra money.

13 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Wait, wait, wait.

14 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: For instance, let's  
15 say that someone is appointed an ad litem who has particular  
16 expertise in tax law and there is related litigation in  
17 which the services of that tax lawyer are desired. Does the  
18 fact that they're being paid ad litem fees in the original  
19 litigation preclude paying them for tax advice to related  
20 litigation?

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: To the extent that  
22 it's related litigation, I would say yes. I mean, this  
23 rule -- you know, an ad litem shouldn't get payment for  
24 anything other than fees approved pursuant to this rule.

25 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Why would we want to

1 do that? I mean, if Ad Litem Joe is familiar with the facts  
2 of Lawsuit A and the parties and possible resolutions of  
3 Lawsuit A, and you've got related Litigation B and Joe's  
4 expertise in tax law will be of assistance in related  
5 Litigation B and cheaper because Joe already knows the facts  
6 in the piece of Litigation A, why would we want to force  
7 engagement of some other lawyer and going through the  
8 learning curve again?

9                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I don't think you would.  
10 The reason why I didn't read this as reaching that is  
11 because it says "Anything of value in consideration of the  
12 appointed representation," and the situation that you  
13 posited, the compensation that he's receiving would be in  
14 consideration of that other case, not in consideration of  
15 the appointed representation. But if two judges read it  
16 differently, then it's a problem. We have to fix it.

17                   HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: But then why is  
18 there any other -- in the next few clauses, any payment in  
19 any other matter?

20                   MR. YELENOSKY: Yeah. Where does the related  
21 come from? If you read it the way Sarah does, then it  
22 wouldn't extend just to related cases.

23                   JUSTICE HECHT: Well, what it did say is what  
24 Bill was telling earlier. You can't get your \$43,000 in one  
25 case; so you get it in another case, and -- but the \$80,000,

1 whatever it is, is not in consideration for what you did in  
2 that case. It's partially in consideration for what you did  
3 in the first case that you couldn't get paid for.

4 MR. MUNZINGER: The trending clause is still  
5 modified by the clause that Chip points out, "in  
6 consideration of the appointed representation." So it's  
7 part-and-parcel of the same. I think it's -- I don't  
8 think there is a problem with the rule as written, because  
9 it says "in any other matter." It is still modified by  
10 "anything of value in consideration of the appointed  
11 representation."

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete had a comment.

13 MR. SCHENKKAN: That was my comment, the "in  
14 consideration."

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, really.

16 MR. SCHENKKAN: Yeah. I agree. I think that  
17 solves this problem. We may have other problems.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is that an example of  
19 great minds thinking alike or simple minds?

20 (Laughter)

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Orsinger, and then Ralph.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Several things. In the second  
23 line, ordering the party to forfeit, I think we'd better say  
24 person, just so that no one construes that to be the  
25 incapacitated person, and I don't --

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Whatever we call this  
2 person at the end, we'll use that nominative.

3 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. And then there's  
4 several things about the mechanism here that trouble me. the  
5 person who makes the payment is just as wrong as the person  
6 who receives the payment; and, therefore, I don't see that  
7 forfeiting the illegal payment back to the party who made  
8 the illegal payment illegally is actually -- is punishing  
9 the right person. Arce would say that you would forfeit  
10 that to the incapacitated person, and there's some logic  
11 that if two people conspire to defraud an incapacitated  
12 person with an illegal payment and they get caught, maybe we  
13 ought to let the incapacitated person receive the illegal  
14 payment.

15 And I don't want this to preempt or create a  
16 bar against an Arce lawsuit, and I wouldn't want this to  
17 create a double-jeopardy bar against a criminal prosecution  
18 for a bribe. No. This -- if this is in a rule of  
19 procedure, arguably, it's a fine. And if you forfeit  
20 somebody by saying, "Okay. You took a \$25,000 payment you  
21 shouldn't have. Give it back," then they might have a  
22 double jeopardy bar claim against being prosecuted.

23 I'm not saying that should defeat this  
24 concept, but I think we should just keep it in mind.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Ralph.

1 MR. DUGGINS: This is just a question. How  
2 does this -- pertaining to (d)(2). How does the process  
3 initiate? We say -- it says "after notice." Is what --  
4 from whom? I'm just asking this question. How does this --  
5 how do you envision this process being kicked off?

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: We put that in  
7 because, you know, there was a whole bunch of Supreme Court  
8 jurisprudence, that, before you sanction somebody, you have  
9 to have notice and a hearing. So it was just to remind  
10 people that you can't send out a sanction -- you can't  
11 sanction an ad litem without having notice of a hearing.  
12 And that could be either by a judge or by a party in the  
13 case.

14 MR. DUGGINS: Well, I would suggest we  
15 should -- when you look back at that, that we consider  
16 specifying how that gets initiated or who can initiate it by  
17 motion or -- just how the process gets triggered or who's  
18 got standing to trigger it. It's a little unclear -- at  
19 least to me it is.

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Okay. And, Richard,  
21 on your question, if we styled this as a sanction, does  
22 that -- because we don't use the word "sanction," and we  
23 probably should, instead of "forfeit the compensation," is  
24 that --

25 MR. ORSINGER: I don't have the answer to

1 that question. I think we ought to ask a D.A., because this  
2 statute would apply to a commercial bribe. And we certainly  
3 wouldn't want -- I mean, you can't get out of a bribery  
4 conviction -- well, that's not true. There have been some  
5 public officials that have, but you can't just put it back  
6 and say that it wasn't a bribe, and, therefore -- that has  
7 worked in Texas jurisprudence, I'm sorry to say.

8 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And with respect to  
9 your concern about that it's only the parties, I mean, one  
10 thing we -- you know, one thing -- we can't really sanction  
11 a non-party. So if it is -- you know, if you're saying the  
12 payee, if it's, for example, an insurance or financial  
13 institution that's made this kickback, we have trouble  
14 getting jurisdiction over them in the case.

15 MR. ORSINGER: All I'm saying is don't -- you  
16 know, don't punish the co-equal wrong-doer by giving them  
17 their illegal bribe back. Let's just give it to the person  
18 who really was injured who's the incapacitated person.

19 So instead of forfeiting -- I mean, I'm  
20 assuming "forfeiting the compensation" means "return it to  
21 the payor." It doesn't mean, "Give it to the District  
22 Clerk," does it?

23 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: That's a good  
24 question.

25 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah. I would say, the Arce

1 concept is, "If you're a fiduciary and you breach your  
2 fiduciary obligation to the beneficiary, you forfeit what  
3 you profited to the -- or some portion of what you profited  
4 to the beneficiary." So it seems to me a better punishment  
5 would be not to give the money back to the wrong-doer payor,  
6 but do take it away from both of them and give it to the  
7 incapacitated person who, after all, is the person who was  
8 victimized.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Paula.

10 MS. SWEENEY: Under your hypothetical, the  
11 person hasn't been shown to have been victimized. I'm  
12 sorry. But I'm hearing people making all kinds of  
13 accusations about ad litem that I find very upsetting,  
14 having served in that capacity. We're assuming that these  
15 people are suspect by definition, and this rule is being  
16 drafted as though there is all kinds of underhanded  
17 sculduggery going on. One, I'm not aware of it. Two, I  
18 don't think it happens. Three, if it happens in some  
19 isolated place in the state, then let the District Attorney  
20 in that area take care of it or let the existing sanctions  
21 rule take care of it, but I am so tired of hearing this  
22 committee go down the road of bashing lawyers, bashing  
23 ad litem over and over and over again in this discussion  
24 as though they're all felons when that's utterly  
25 inappropriate.

1                   And you've just gone down the track of  
2 assuming, one, improper payment; two, that those are somehow  
3 against the best interest of the incapacitated person or  
4 minor, which has not been shown. There's been -- but we're  
5 just making a whole set of heinous assumptions here, and I'd  
6 like to have that either justified or toned down. And I  
7 certainly wouldn't want that carried forward in what  
8 ultimately comes out as a draft of this rule

9                   MR. ORSINGER: Well, Paula, you don't even  
10 get to Paragraph (2) unless there's been a payment in  
11 violation of the rule.

12                   MS. SWEENEY: Oh, what if you take somebody  
13 out to lunch? All of a sudden they've had something of  
14 value that they've received.

15                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: You can have it back.

16                   (Laughter)

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Steve and then  
18 Pete, and then Luke

19                   MR. YELENOSKY: I have no idea whether this  
20 happens or not, but whether it does or not, it seems to me  
21 this does too little and too much, because if what happens  
22 really isn't fraudulent, in a sense, a violation of  
23 fiduciary duty, then you don't want this rule to be  
24 operating, and if what happens truly is a violation of  
25 fiduciary duty and perhaps a crime, you don't want to take



1 care of it with this little peashooter. So why are we  
2 addressing it at all in here?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete, and then Luke.

4 MR. SCHENKKAN: Very consistent with what  
5 Steve said. I would propose that (d) read in its entirety  
6 what presently the first sentence of (d)(1) reads, stopping  
7 at "other than as provided by this rule." "A person  
8 appointed under this rule may not receive, directly or  
9 indirectly, anything of a value in consideration of the  
10 appointed representation other than as provided by this  
11 rule," period, full stop.

12 MS. SWEENEY: Second.

13 MR. SCHENKKAN: Then the civil law would  
14 apply, breaches of fiduciary duty, assuming somebody  
15 finds out about it and can find a lawyer who's willing to  
16 make that breach of fiduciary duty claim against another  
17 lawyer, and the criminal law applies if there's been bribery  
18 and you got D.A.s willing to bring a claim, and we'll test  
19 and see if you can get away with it by giving your money  
20 back.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So Pete and Paula are in  
22 agreement on this one.

23 MR. SCHENKKAN: I know it's extraordinary.

24 MS. SWEENEY: Write that down.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Would you note this point?

1 (Laughter)

2 MR. LOPEZ: Let's call it a day.

3 (Laughter)

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Luke.

5 MR. SOULES: Won't we have situations where  
6 the district court will be awarding some compensation for  
7 some of the work that's being done and a probate court  
8 awarding compensation for related work being done in the  
9 probate court? And it seems to me like if those two -- that  
10 at least those two courts should be authorized to make  
11 payments.

12 MS. SWEENEY: Good point.

13 MR. SOULES: And this says, I think, only --  
14 you can only get what the district court awards. And if you  
15 were one of the probate court appointed guardian who's  
16 handling the litigation and that probate court appointed  
17 guardian is going to have to do some work in the probate  
18 court --

19 MR. YELENOSKY: But then they're being  
20 compensated in consideration of their work in the probate  
21 court, not in the --

22 MR. SOULES: But on this matter.

23 MR. YELENOSKY: Yea, but it's not in  
24 consideration of the appointment in this matter that they're  
25 getting paid in probate court. They're getting paid in

1 probate court in consideration of their appointment in  
2 probate court.

3 MR. SOULES: Well, if you say so. It's not  
4 clear to me, because the probate court has appointed a  
5 guardian in general. The guardian is over taking care of  
6 the ward's business in district court, reporting back to the  
7 probate court and going through all that tremendous  
8 paperwork that you have to deal with in probate court, and  
9 then they're going to make a fee application.

10 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, like Chip said, if  
11 Justice Duncan and other judges think it's problematic in  
12 the other context, it's also problematic in this context,  
13 but it gets back to whether you're being paid for something  
14 you're doing different in a different case or a different  
15 court.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which should be okay.

17 MR. SOULES: Well, you just have more to do  
18 because you have to do things in two different courts to  
19 satisfy two different judges and two different proceedings  
20 over the same matter.

21 MR. MUNZINGER: I don't see the problem  
22 arising if it says, "This rule is only triggered when the  
23 party has no next friend or a guardian within this state."  
24 If you've got a probate court-appointed guardian, the person  
25 doesn't qualify here. It's a false problem, in all due

1 respect, it seems to me, if the rule is only triggered when  
2 you have no guardian or next friend.

3 MR. YELENOSKY: You could have a guardian  
4 that's not appointed yet in probate court.

5 MR. SOULES: Well, if that fixes it, that's  
6 fine with me. I just want to be sure that we're not  
7 precluding, because I know a lot of these -- I know a lot of  
8 these personal injury cases require a pretty good bit of  
9 work, and bankruptcy courts, too.

10 MR. MUNZINGER: If you had a guardian with a  
11 conflict of interest, Richard, the trial court would appoint  
12 a guardian ad litem to serve the trial court and the minor,  
13 or whoever it is, in the litigation. The guardian who has  
14 the conflict of interest is being compensated by the probate  
15 court for other matters. It's still not a problem, if this  
16 rule says you only trigger this rule in the absence of  
17 another guardian.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Duncan.

19 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: It was the conflict  
20 aspect of it that I was going to mention.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Couldn't hear you.

22 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: It was the conflict  
23 aspect of it that I was going to mention.

24 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, we  
25 incorporated this from the Jamail report, and -- I mean, I

1 don't think we felt that strongly about it. If the  
2 committee wants to eliminate this entire section, we'll --  
3 all of (d).

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill, how do you feel  
5 about eliminating it, (d)?

6 MR. EDWARDS: (d)? I don't see that that  
7 adds anything that we need.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it's getting at the  
9 situation that you described earlier today. Maybe that's so  
10 isolated we don't need to worry about it.

11 MR. EDWARDS: Not really. I don't think this  
12 would get there.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All right.  
14 Anything else, Judge Bland, on this rule that --

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I'll just say, I think  
16 the Jamail Committee felt pretty strongly that we needed to  
17 articulate that the only kind of compensation you could get  
18 was compensation based on a reasonable hourly rate and  
19 that -- and I do not have personal awareness of this, but  
20 that there was a perception that there were certain ad  
21 liters who were getting a fee from structured settlement  
22 brokers and/or insurance companies that were captive of  
23 particular defendants and that of course -- in exchange for  
24 recommending that particular structure or placing the  
25 structure with that particular insurance company, and so I

1 think, you know, the reason that this Section (d) is in  
2 there is to articulate that, "Can't do that anymore under  
3 this rule." And I don't know if we need the sanctions  
4 section of it at all, but I think that's -- I think that's  
5 why Section (d) was in here.

6 MS. SWEENEY: We can't do that now under the  
7 Rules of Evidence.

8 MR. EDWARDS: What was happening out there  
9 and still does happen is that an insurance company will have  
10 its own broker -- in-house type of guy -- and you'll be told  
11 that the annuity is going to cost X dollars. There's a  
12 brokerage fee in there -- whatever percentage it is, but the  
13 deal between the broker and the insurance company is that  
14 they're only going to take half of it. So they're lying to  
15 you about the cost of the annuity. That's what the problem  
16 is.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And I think that was  
18 the intended purpose of Section (d) --

19 MR. LOW: But it does happen where --

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- to get at that  
21 problem.

22 MR. LOW: -- nonlawyers -- now, I don't know  
23 it happening in a guardian ad litem situation -- where the  
24 plaintiff's lawyer have been offered a gift certificate like  
25 \$100 or a trust, and I gave it -- you know, I wouldn't

1 accept it. So people don't see that -- I mean, it's \$100 is  
2 wrong. It would be if they give me \$10,000 or what.

3 So I can see where -- I don't think that this  
4 is any mass thing. I don't see it accusing the lawyers. I  
5 just see it as pointing out that -- a lot of people are  
6 nonlawyers and they don't understand the duty, but maybe we  
7 don't need it in here to remind the lawyers of that. It  
8 wasn't in here when I didn't take it, so maybe nobody needs  
9 it if I understood it.

10 (Laughter)

11 MR. MEADOWS: What about just putting a  
12 period after "provided by this rule" and strike the  
13 including language.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think that's what  
15 Richard suggested.

16 MR. MEADOWS: All right. I'm sorry. Good  
17 suggestion.

18 MS. SWEENEY: I just want to make the point  
19 that what you suggest -- I mean, if the annuity carrier --

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, not me --

21 MS. SWEENEY: The example that you gave. If  
22 the annuity carrier is paying a kickback to the ad litem,  
23 that's already unethical. So, you know, if they're not  
24 bound by the rules of ethics --

25 MR. MUNZINGER: It's a violation of 32.43 of

1 the Penal Code. It's commercial bribery. You can't pay any  
2 consideration to anybody owing a fiduciary obligation to  
3 another. You can't offer it. You can't pay it. You can't  
4 accept it.

5 MS. SWEENEY: So this is superfluous, I  
6 think.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Steve.

8 MR. TIPPS: We are, as we often do, trying to  
9 fix a whole lot of problems, and it's become apparent to me  
10 that our current ad litem rule probably needs to be improved  
11 upon, and when the committee goes back, that's probably a  
12 worthwhile exercise, but it also seems to me that the  
13 primary problem that gave rise to our focus on this is the  
14 fact that in a certain number of instances every year  
15 lawyers and ad litem and judges get in cahoots and end up  
16 saddling usually some defendant with some huge out-of-line  
17 ad litem fee, and of all of the talk that we've had, I think  
18 that David Peeples' suggestion addresses that problem most  
19 directly.

20 And I would suggest that the committee give  
21 some consideration to sort of a direct fix and to create for  
22 an aggrieved defendant who is victimized by one of these  
23 huge fees some quick and easy sort of appeal. It may be  
24 modeled on the recusal rules and asking the presiding judge  
25 or someone to either himself or to appoint somebody to come



1 in and review the fee. I mean, that would be a much more  
2 direct way to deal with the primary problem. So I second  
3 Judge Peeples' suggestion of 45 minutes ago.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And Judge Peeples' idea  
5 was a -- was, if somebody is objecting, then the award gets  
6 reviewed by some other judge de novo.

7 MR. TIPPS: Yes. As I understood it.

8 JUSTICE HECHT: I'll just tell you that the  
9 only consideration I recall Tommy Jacks mentioning at the  
10 Jamail meetings is that you don't want this to delay  
11 things, because -- typically -- it doesn't always happen  
12 this way, but, typically, you're pretty close to being  
13 done, and if the only thing that remains to be decided  
14 before the money is distributed and everybody goes away is  
15 that you got to wait three months for the MDL panel or  
16 somebody to decide this issue, you don't want that happening  
17 either. So whatever it is, it's got to be quick.

18 MR. TIPPS: But it seems to me like we're  
19 talking -- the typical situation is one in which the parties  
20 have agreed upon a settlement and the defendant is ready to  
21 pay the money, be it \$25,000 or \$500,000 or \$2 million.  
22 And an appropriate ad litem fee is \$10,000, and, yet, all  
23 of a sudden, the judge is saying, "Well, it's going to be  
24 \$100,000 fee," and I would think at that point there could  
25 be some kind of procedure that would allow somebody to

1 come in and look at that and say, "Yeah. \$100,000 is  
2 reasonable," or, "No. It's \$10,000" and be done with it.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And you wouldn't do  
4 it lightly either. I mean, as a defendant you wouldn't be  
5 quick to take advantage of that. It would only be in an  
6 egregious situation where you would, because, otherwise,  
7 you're going to risk blowing the settlement that you've just  
8 worked real hard to get and you might delay it and that  
9 might cause it to blow up, too, so --

10 MR. LOPEZ: How do you do that?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard and then -- well,  
12 I mean, that's why we've got the smart judges.

13 MR. LOPEZ: Because, I mean, I've had cases  
14 where they objected because the ad litem's fee was \$175 an  
15 hour and they thought it should be \$170 an hour, and they're  
16 like, "Judge, we need you to rule on this." They weren't  
17 going to recuse me or tell me to go some -- you know, it  
18 needs to be -- I mean, there needs to be a difference  
19 between the serious matter and your run-of-the-mill  
20 objection where they're trying to lower the fee if they can  
21 get it, but, if not, they can certainly live with it.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Richard.

23 MR. MUNZINGER: I have real problems with  
24 referring it off to another district judge or referring it  
25 to someone else. You've got jurisdictional problems. Who's

1 going to sign the final judgment? Okay. So the judge who  
2 is the trial judge says, "The fee is X," and you send it off  
3 to a master who says, "No, no. It ought to be X minus 10."  
4 The judge says, "No. It's X and it's X." Now, what have  
5 you done to the defendant who would be willing to appeal the  
6 case and let a court of appeals resolve the issue?

7 I still think -- I said an hour or two ago,  
8 if the defendant who is going to pay the costs is so  
9 offended by the cost, let him ask for a hearing at which the  
10 trial judge hears evidence and the guardian ad litem fee is  
11 justified by evidence. And then if the defendant wants to  
12 appeal it, let him take it to the Court of Appeals instead  
13 of having some kind of bastardized proceeding that  
14 denigrates the trial judge's authority, confuses the  
15 judgment and raises the question of, "What in the heck am I  
16 appealing?"

17 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Here-here. And if  
18 you want you could give it an appeal de novo and give no  
19 deference to the appeal court's finding.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: You could put -- exactly.  
21 Let the appellate court pass on it instead of abuse of  
22 discretion, and that brings everybody out of the woodwork.  
23 The judge has to be honest because he's got to listen to  
24 evidence. There's evidence of what the local hourly rates  
25 are. You get \$600 an hour in Dallas; we get \$150 in

1 El Paso.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: \$700.

3 (Laughter)

4 (Simultaneous discussion)

5 MR. ORSINGER: As long as we're making it an  
6 appeal de novo, could we also make it a matter of law so  
7 that we can go all the way to the Supreme Court?

8 (Laughter)

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Interlocutory. I  
10 think it should be interlocutory.

11 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Oh, let's go ahead and  
12 make it accelerated.

13 (Laughter)

14 (Simultaneous discussion)

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Accelerated interlocutory  
16 de novo. I love it.

17 (Laughter)

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is everybody -- before  
19 we lose this point, is everybody on board with not  
20 wanting to have a separate appellate situation and Richard's  
21 idea of making it de novo, or are people conflicted about  
22 that?

23 What do you think, Judge Peeples?

24 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I think going to  
25 another trial court is about twenty times as fast as going

1 through any appellate court.

2 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Not any trial  
3 court.

4 (Laughter)

5 MR. MUNZINGER: Nobody in San Antonio wants  
6 to offend Judge Peeples.

7 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: That's why you've  
8 got to have somebody that's not next door to the judge who  
9 did it.

10 MR. MUNZINGER: You put a lot of pressure on  
11 the plaintiff and the guardian ad litem to be reasonable if  
12 they're going to delay and query a settlement for months,  
13 and you put a lot of pressure on the trial court if you say  
14 you've got to justify your ruling with sworn evidence and  
15 there's a record of it.

16 MR. LOW: But, see, we've got one safeguard  
17 in here that we've never had before, and that's saying it's  
18 an hourly rate. It's not having that that created this  
19 problem. So we've done a great thing and now we're  
20 working -- we've done the hour and the minute and we're  
21 working on the seconds now. I mean, that's --

22 (Laughter)

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

24 MR. EDWARDS: One thing is, it ought to be  
25 clear that the settlement doesn't have to wait on the fight

1 over the ad litem fee, and it ought to be an automatic  
2 severance and sever the party if there's a fight over it, to  
3 me.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, what about de novo  
5 review? Does everybody think that's a good or a bad idea?

6 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Anything that involves  
7 yet another appeal, I'm against.

8 (Laughter)

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I mean, realistically --  
10 now, stop and think about what you're talking about. You're  
11 talking about what is going to impede the settlement.  
12 You're talking about the fee that somebody is going to  
13 have to pay the ad litem. Are you saying everybody is  
14 going to check off on the settlement with the fee still  
15 hanging out there, yet to be determined? I mean, is that  
16 practical and in practice is that actually going to happen?

17 MR. LOW: It happens a lot.

18 MR. EDWARDS: It happens a lot of times.

19 MR. LOW: Right.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Bland.

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I think that,  
22 first of all, it would be an appeal on a final judgment,  
23 so it doesn't make more appellate work. It's just a case  
24 that's being appealed. I think you can make it so that  
25 the settlement goes forward and the appeal is the ad litem

1 fee.

2 I don't like de novo review, but I'm a trial  
3 judge, so, you know, we never like de novo review to the  
4 extent that we don't have to have it, and, you know, you  
5 have to put this in context. I mean, we make bad decisions  
6 all the time, and that's what the appellate court is for.  
7 And the only time, you know, one of our bad decisions ought  
8 to have some kind of fast track review is, if, because of  
9 our bad decision we're going to be -- continue to hear the  
10 case and keep making bad decisions.

11 And so this is -- in the grand scheme of  
12 things, is something that is perfectly capable of being  
13 appealed. It's at the end of the case. It's a final  
14 judgment. The appellate court is well suited to review it.  
15 So I don't think we need a separate appellate process for  
16 the dispute over an ad litem fee.

17 MR. SOULES: Well, except, if you don't sever  
18 it, like Bill said --

19 MR. YELENOSKY: How do you sever it?

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No. I agree with  
21 that. I think --

22 MR. SOULES: Okay. Because you may even wind  
23 up with acceptance of benefits waiver of appeal.

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No. I think it's  
25 similar to disputes over attorney's fees in connection with

1 a settlement. Generally what we do is go ahead and pay the  
2 money to the plaintiff and then, you know, what's left over,  
3 the fee, and the two lawyers who are fighting over the fee  
4 are left over to litigate their case.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings.

6 HON. TERRY JENNINGS: Well, even if you have  
7 a de novo review, it's still going to end up being kind of a  
8 bifurcated de novo review, because there are going to be  
9 facts on the record, and if somebody is going to take it and  
10 inflates the fee, they're probably going to be able to come  
11 up with a way of justifying that inflated fee in the record  
12 somehow.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Peeples.

14 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: This is kind of  
15 like what we have now in the family law situation where an  
16 associate judge hears something and anybody who doesn't like  
17 it, I think they have three days to file something and take  
18 it to a district court. And I think 1 out of 1,000 go to  
19 district court. But the mere knowledge that it can go there  
20 has a sobering effect on the initial decisionmaker, and I  
21 think that a quick hearing by somebody removed from the  
22 friendly relationship between the judge and the ad litem  
23 would have a sobering effect on the first judge in a lot of  
24 cases. I mean, \$100,000 awards --

25 MR. SOULES: What about the regional judge?



1 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: But it's a check  
2 and balance, is what it is.

3 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But we already have an  
4 appellate court for that.

5 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Well, if I set  
6 something reasonable, I don't mind if somebody else looks at  
7 it. This is only the situation in which somebody who's  
8 going to pay it thinks it's too much. That's not going to  
9 happen very often.

10 MR. SOULES: Well, I mean, if we use the  
11 regional judges, there's a lot -- we've got several judges  
12 and they're fairly close by.

13 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: You would want to  
14 have somebody some way to keep it -- you don't want the next  
15 door neighbor, you know, who's just going to say, "Well, you  
16 know, you may be reviewing my fees next time." I don't  
17 know. We do it in other contexts, and I think it would  
18 work.

19 MR. LOPEZ: How is that so different than  
20 just going to the Court of Appeals right now?

21 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Well, I tell you,  
22 one way, the Court of Appeals, you're not going to have the  
23 record. To just have it reviewed de novo you just walk  
24 down, you know, across the hall or wherever you're going to  
25 go and just present the same five minutes of testimony, and

1 the judge either says, "Gosh. That's outrageous, I'm going  
2 to lower it," or "That's in the ballpark," and it's  
3 affirmed.

4 MR. ORSINGER: If all you're doing is walking  
5 down a hallway, you have to walk to another judicial  
6 district so that you don't have the same electorate -- or  
7 electing the same kind of judge.

8 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I think there are  
9 some areas where you'd need to do that, that's true.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Texarkana, the courthouse,  
11 you can go to different state.

12 (Laughter)

13

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Paula.

15 MS. SWEENEY: Should we write in a provision  
16 for the inadequate ad litem fee as well?

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: De novo review of that.

18 MS. SWEENEY: It sure seems to be a one-way  
19 street to me.

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I think right now  
21 there's a hearing about what the fee is, or reasonable or  
22 necessary, and it doesn't contemplate that only -- it says  
23 "unless all parties agree." So, presumably, if the ad litem  
24 disagrees, the ad litem has that avenue to appeal.

25 MR. MUNZINGER: The outcry of underpaid

1 plaintiff's lawyers has overwhelmed us.

2 MS. SWEENEY: We're talking about ad litem,  
3 not plaintiff's lawyers.

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Could we have a  
5 vote on appellate court versus another trial court?

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The Peeples' proposal.

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Would that be  
8 possible, so we don't have to draft --

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I think that's a  
10 good idea, because I don't have a good sense of where the  
11 room is on this.

12 MR. SOULES: I just don't know which other  
13 trial court it would be. That's my question.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Peeples, do you want  
15 to state your proposal again, with whatever modifications  
16 you choose to make to it?

17 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Well, okay. When  
18 there's been an ad litem fee set and somebody thinks it's  
19 unreasonable, that person would have the right to take it to  
20 a different trial court who would have to decide if some  
21 distant body picks -- you know, the Court of Criminal  
22 Appeals has designated, by statute, a wiretap judge in every  
23 part of the state. The high court has said, "This is a  
24 trusted judge that the police go to to get a wiretap." In  
25 other words, you might have to have some preapproved judges.

1 I don't know. And as I've said, I don't think to have the  
2 buddy of the trial court -- it would work that way. That  
3 would be better than nothing, but, probably, you'd have to  
4 have some elevated, you know, person that's going to hear  
5 one of these a year maybe, that you just go -- and it might  
6 happen the same day. You might walk out of a trial court  
7 where you got the \$100,00 fee and go somewhere else or get  
8 on the telephone and have it heard by another judge, and it  
9 would be instant. You wouldn't have to have a record. I  
10 don't think there needs to be a record. You just present  
11 the same testimony, which is a matter of minutes, and then  
12 this outrageous fee -- or outrageously low fee is reviewed,  
13 in the one out of the hundred cases or fewer that it  
14 happens.

15 MR. SOULES: Yeah, but de novo hearing, not  
16 on the record -- not on the first record.

17 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: It's not a review  
18 of the original record. It's a representation of the same  
19 thing to a different decisionmaker who, presumably, is not  
20 buddies with the ad litem.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's sort of like recusal,  
22 is what you're talking about.

23 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: It's analogous to  
24 that.

25 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Couldn't it be

1 like the administrative judge or --

2 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Could be. Could  
3 be.

4 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Yeah, but this -- we  
5 didn't resolve what -- someone else's comment about what if  
6 it's my award you disagree with it and I say, "I'm not going  
7 to sign this judgment. I'll just transfer the case to  
8 Peeples and if he thinks that's the right fee" --

9 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: It gets done,  
10 doesn't it?

11 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: What if I don't want  
12 to transfer the case and what if I won't sign the judgment?

13 MR. MUNZINGER: That's the problem that Judge  
14 Peeples suggested, you've got the trial judge to have a  
15 final judgment. The judgment has to be signed disposing of  
16 all issues and all parties by the trial judge. You've now  
17 brought in a foreigner, stranger into the process,  
18 apparently giving him the authority -- or her the authority  
19 to make a final decision on a very small part of the case.  
20 The solution is to sever that issue out and let it go  
21 forward, but to have some kind of a stranger come in and  
22 tell the trial court, "You've made a mistake. I think you  
23 screwed up the jurisprudence on final judgment" --

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you'd be against this.  
25 Right?

1 MR. LOPEZ: I think under Chapter 74, you can  
2 do it. I mean, any district judge in Dallas can sign my  
3 judgment.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. One more comment  
5 and then we'll vote on it.

6 Judge Gray.

7 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I was just going to  
8 first make sure that everybody, and particularly the record,  
9 knew that I was jesting a while ago when I was talking about  
10 "against any other appellate issue" --

11 (Laughter)

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're going to blow that  
13 quote up big time.

14 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I understand. That's  
15 why I'm going to have one to blow up in response.

16 I do want to revisit one comment that Buddy  
17 made on the -- if we limit this to reasonable hourly rate  
18 for the necessary hours actually spent, I think that we have  
19 focused the problem and eliminated that margin that we're so  
20 concerned about.

21 The appellate courts get that issue all the  
22 time on a review -- on a record, and we can deal with that.  
23 That's SOP. Apparently, that would be the only issue in  
24 this appeal, because apparently everything else has been  
25 decided. And I, frankly, didn't realize that there would be

1 that many settlements dependent upon just a single issue of  
2 the attorney's fees that the defendants were willing to pay  
3 high or low, but this is going to be what resolves the whole  
4 case and this is the only issue to be decided.

5 I understand the mechanical problems of  
6 David's approach and Richard's concern over it, and if the  
7 case is really -- still will get settled with this issue  
8 hanging over them, then the appellate route is certainly an  
9 alternative.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Everybody -- well,  
11 Judge Bland.

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: If he's going to take  
13 back what he said, I'm taking back what I said about us  
14 making bad decisions because --

15 (Laughter)

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I shouldn't have said  
17 that.

18 MR. YELENOSKY: When you said "all the time,"  
19 you meant never.

20 (Laughter)

21 (Simultaneous discussion)

22 MR. MEADOWS: You meant bad like good.

23 (Laughter)

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Exactly.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That Judge Bland, she is

1 bad.

2 (Laughter)

3 MR. MEADOWS: I would like to say, if I could  
4 quickly, that I agree. I think that once we redefine and  
5 limit the work and we tie the compensation to hours worked  
6 at a reasonable fee, we're not going to have this kind of  
7 problem. I think we're addressing a problem for an old --  
8 for an outdated hopefully soon --

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I'm not even sure you  
10 have to define the work in the rule if you limit what is  
11 paid to hour -- a reasonably hour rate for necessary hours  
12 actually spent performing services.

13 MR. SOULES: And we have a severance.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Here's an incentive  
15 to get this vote done, as soon as we take it, we'll take our  
16 afternoon break. How about that?

17 MR. SCHENKKAN: Let's vote. Hold the  
18 questions.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: In favor of Judge Peeples'  
20 proposal, raise your hand.

21 (Show of hands)

22 MR. TIPPS: I'm going to vote for it if  
23 Peeples' does.

24 (Laughter)

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're sucking up the



1 Peeples' vote here.

2 Okay. Everybody against.

3 (Show of hands)

4 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I didn't vote against  
5 him, but I didn't vote for him either.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. By a vote of 18 to  
7 4, it fails. So we won't do that, but we will take a break.

8 (Break: 3:45 p.m. to 4:08 p.m.)

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. We're on the  
10 record. All frivolous commentary will cease.

11 MR. LOW: The evidence committee has worked  
12 long and hard, and as a result, we present to you a work  
13 today which I'm sure will merit no criticism.

14 (Laughter)

15 MR. LOW: So sit back --

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Relax.

17 (Laughter)

18 MR. LOW: -- drink your coffee and realize  
19 that --

20 (Laughter)

21 MR. LOW: Here we go.

22 MR. SOULES: So moved.

23 MR. LOW: Amen.

24 The first thing I'd like to talk about is  
25 Rule 103. The federal rules -- we, I think, briefly spoke

1 about this once before, and it is a sentence that was added  
2 to the Federal Rule 103 that said once the court makes a  
3 definitive ruling on the record admitting or excluding  
4 evidence either at or before trial, a party need not renew  
5 an objection or offer of proof to preserve a claim of error  
6 for appeal. And it's not affected -- it doesn't effect the  
7 motions in limine, because those usually just say, you know,  
8 approach the Bench. So I think it is a good thing to -- the  
9 federalists thought it was good. Your hardworking committee  
10 thought it was good and I'm sure you will, too. End of  
11 sentence.

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I'm ready to vote.

13 MR. LOW: All right.

14 (Laughter)

15 MR. LOW: We got -- we got a bid right there.

16 What -- Luke seconds?

17 (Laughter)

18 MR. SOULES: I second.

19 MR. LOW: All right. Here we go.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Wait a second.

21 (Laughter)

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm ready to vote. I just  
23 want to know what we're voting on.

24 MR. LOW: That's all right. Which I add that  
25 sentence.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Add the federal sentence?

2 MR. LOW: Yeah.

3 MR. BOYD: The chart you sent out says the  
4 proposal is not to add the sentence.

5 MR. LOW: No. Our committee met -- well, you  
6 got the first chart.

7 (Laughter)

8 MR. LOW: The committee, we had -- we went  
9 back and talked about it and we agreed and put -- to clarify  
10 and to add the sentence -- we talked about it before, and  
11 there was some question and it was sent back. And your  
12 hardworking committee understood what you wanted and now  
13 we're giving it to you.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any discussion about  
15 adding this sentence to Rule 103?

16 MR. BOYD: I do, Chip. Sorry. The state  
17 rule under, Subsection (a)(1) includes a sentence that the  
18 federal rule does not include that is similar to but not  
19 exactly the same as the language you're pulling out of the  
20 federal rule, and I wonder if the recommendation is to  
21 delete that sentence or have them both in.

22 MR. LOW: Tell me what sentence on 103 you're  
23 talking about.

24 MR. BOYD: 103(a)(1), when the court hears  
25 objections to offered evidence out of the presence of the

1 jury and rules such evidence be admitted, such objection  
2 shall be deemed applied such as when it is admitted before  
3 the jury without the necessity of repeating those  
4 objections.

5 MR. LOW: Okay. Now --

6 MR. BOYD: That's not in the federal rule.

7 MR. LOW: We did not even -- that wasn't one  
8 of the things that was given to us to consider. We can  
9 leave it in if you think it -- or take it out. We just  
10 wanted to make it clear -- the federals have made it clear,  
11 and maybe we need to take that out, but --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's talking about  
13 something different.

14 MR. LOW: We didn't consider that. That  
15 wasn't even one of the things that was referred to us, but  
16 certainly, if you think it's inconsistent or repetitive, we  
17 could take it out.

18 MR. EDWARDS: It's neither.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's neither inconsistent  
20 nor repetitive.

21 MR. LOW: The last sentence in 103(a)(1),  
22 objections.

23 MR. EDWARDS: Without that motions in limine,  
24 you have to stand up and make the objection when the  
25 evidence comes in. This deals with, primarily, motions in

1 limine, the one that's already in there. The one that  
2 you're talking about is already the law of Texas in cases.  
3 It's not written in the rule, but one I recall, the Fourth  
4 Court case in about 1962, Flores vs. Barlow.

5 (Laughter)

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Let's see. 1962, I was  
7 13.

8 (Laughter)

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yelenosky was 4.

10 (Laughter)

11 MR. LOW: That was the year before I went on  
12 this committee.

13 (Laughter)

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Jeff, any  
15 further comments?

16 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I just had a  
17 question. A ruling on a motion in limine, is that going to  
18 fall here?

19 MR. LOW: No, because it's not a defense of  
20 the ruling. The ruling in motion in limine says you can't  
21 go into something without first approaching the Bench so you  
22 can bring it up. And that was discussed with the federal --  
23 there's a long discussion about that.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other comments  
25 about this Rule 103?

1 Justice Duncan.

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: So, Buddy, we're  
3 talking about running objections, not motions in limine. Is  
4 that correct?

5 MR. LOW: Right. We're talking -- yes.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any other comments?

7 MR. TIPPS: Well, Chip, I mean, I'm not sure  
8 that's exactly right, because we are talking about the  
9 ability of the trial judge to make a definitive ruling  
10 concerning the admissibility of evidence before trial, but  
11 it would not be -- it would be different from the grant of a  
12 motion in limine.

13 MR. EDWARDS: It could be an overruling of a  
14 motion in limine.

15 MR. TIPPS: Well, it could be -- I mean, it  
16 could be a ruling that, "I understand what your evidence is  
17 going to be and my ruling is that that evidence will not --  
18 is not admissible in this case."

19 MR. EDWARDS: I know. That's when they grant  
20 it. But if they overrule it, they're saying, "It is  
21 admissible." The overruling of a motion in limine is  
22 overruling of an objection to the evidence, in my mind.

23 (Simultaneous responses)

24 MR. EDWARDS: It is not?

25 JUSTICE HECHT: It just says you --

1 MR. SOULES: That you can offer it.

2 JUSTICE HECHT: You can offer it without  
3 approaching the Bench.

4 MR. EDWARDS: Well, it ought to be that you  
5 don't have to make an objection. I thought that's what this  
6 was about, in part.

7 MR. YELENOSKY: It's changed since 1962.

8 (Laughter)

9 (Simultaneous discussion)

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right, kids. Settle  
11 down.

12 Nina.

13 MS. CORTELL: I would understand this not to  
14 apply to limine rulings, but it could be a source of  
15 confusion. So I would suggest that we consider a comment  
16 that it does not include limine rulings.

17 MR. MUNZINGER: It does not what?

18 MS. CORTELL: Include limine rulings.

19 MR. LOW: But that's why it's not  
20 definitive --

21 MS. CORTELL: I agree with you, but I'm just  
22 saying it might be a source of confusion.

23 MR. LOW: All right. Well, your committee  
24 will certainly do what --

25 (Laughter)

1 MR. SOULES: A ruling on -- include a comment  
2 that a ruling on a traditional motion in limine is not a  
3 definitive ruling.

4 MR. LOW: Yeah, but you can have an --

5 MR. LOPEZ: It depends on the traditional  
6 ruling. I mean, if the judge --

7 (Simultaneous discussion)

8 THE REPORTER: I can only take one --

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hey, guys, guys, guys.  
10 One at a time or she'll never get it.

11 Carlos was speaking.

12 MR. LOPEZ: What if the judge inadvertently  
13 or purposefully goes farther than what -- it's a limine  
14 hearing. It's on the record. And he says, "That evidence  
15 ain't coming in." That's a pretty definitive ruling, isn't  
16 it?

17 JUSTICE HECHT: That's not a limine ruling.

18 MR. LOPEZ: Okay. As long as everybody  
19 agrees that's not a limine ruling.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard Munzinger  
21 and then Judge Bland.

22 MR. MUNZINGER: I just was curious why you  
23 believe that the second sentence of current Texas Rule 103  
24 is not redundant of the new sentence being proposed in this  
25 rule --



1 MR. BOYD: Me, too.

2 MR. MUNZINGER: -- because I would think that  
3 they are redundant and that leaving the second sentence of  
4 103(a)(1) in the Texas rule would prompt the practitioner to  
5 wonder why you'd have to say the same thing twice and  
6 whether there is a difference that's contemplated. It may  
7 be creating some confusion to the rule. I think they are  
8 redundant.

9 MR. BOYD: Can I add to that?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff.

11 MR. BOYD: As I read it, and still read it,  
12 even after you-all said they weren't redundant, what the  
13 Texas rule sentence does, is, it provides the protection  
14 that you're talking about but only in the case where the  
15 ruling admits the evidence. What the federal rule does, is,  
16 it provides that same protection, i.e., you don't have to  
17 repeat the objection regardless of whether the ruling  
18 admitted or excluded the evidence. That's how I read it. I  
19 may be reading that wrong.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

21 JUSTICE HECHT: I think that's a fair reading  
22 of it, but also I have fought -- I have always thought that  
23 that sentence that is in the rule was directed at a quirky  
24 practice that seems to be part of Texas culture, which --  
25 and I never did go back to look to see where it came from,

1 that if you don't make the objection in front of the jury,  
2 it's not any good.

3           So if you -- you've sent the jury -- the jury  
4 is taking a break. You're taking up the next witness in the  
5 courtroom. The judge says, "Well, I'm not going to let" --  
6 you know, "I'm not going to let that in. I'm not going to  
7 let that in," or whatever, and handles objections. And then  
8 when I was on the Bench and even when I was in practice,  
9 lawyers would get up and say, "Well, judge do I need to make  
10 that" -- "I need to make that objection when the jury comes  
11 back in the box," and, "No, you don't." I mean, as long as  
12 the objection is made and ruled on somewhere, the jury  
13 doesn't have to know about it. Maybe you want them to know  
14 about or maybe they don't, but they don't have to to  
15 preserve error.

16           Whereas, the sentence in the federal rule is  
17 to -- is broader than this, but it now helps with our expert  
18 witness and Daubert questions where you get a ruling before  
19 trial, that, "Yes. I am going to let this expert testify,"  
20 or, "No. I'm not." And then the parties, to some extent,  
21 need to plan how they're going to present the trial in the  
22 light of that ruling, and not just a motion in limine  
23 that -- the judge says, "Well, I may change my mind after I  
24 hear five days of testimony." Well, the judge may still  
25 change the ruling into the trial of the case, but lawyers

1 need some way of knowing, when there's a ruling that they're  
2 all depending upon for the planning of the trial, that this  
3 is going to be the way it is and this is not just an  
4 approach to Bench ruling.

5 MR. LOW: It was McConnell where they held  
6 that, you know, on a motion in limine, that then you had to  
7 make it again at trial, and that has created a lot of  
8 confusion, and, in McConnell, they didn't make it again.  
9 They said, "Well, that's not sufficient." This is  
10 supposed -- and there may be some conflict in the way the  
11 rule is written, but this is supposed to make it clearer or  
12 fairer, that, you know, you make your objection and he makes  
13 a definite ruling, not that you have to approach the Bench.  
14 And nothing in here prevents you from saying -- from  
15 approaching the Bench on something to say, "Judge, this has  
16 changed now. They've opened the door to this. They've  
17 opened the door" -- it doesn't prevent that, but it allows  
18 you to rely on that and not have to get up and do that or  
19 object in front of the jury or say, "Judge, would you send  
20 the jury out? I need to" -- you know, it's for the flow of  
21 the trial.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other comments  
23 about this?

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I was just going to  
25 say that Leigh Rosenthal's, hers begun -- in federal court,

1 the practice is to ask the trial judge, "Is this a  
2 definitive ruling?"

3 (Laughter)

4 MR. LOW: If the judge tells me I can or I  
5 can't --

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: The judge makes a  
7 ruling at pretrial, because pretrial is when the confusion  
8 might occur, because often, in pretrial, you know, the  
9 objection is there's not enough foundation or something like  
10 that that can be cleared up during trial. So to say it's,  
11 you know, pretrial to say one thing to make a ruling, you  
12 shouldn't be able to then complain about it on appeal the  
13 error of the ruling by using evidence that's presented at  
14 trial that wasn't presented at pretrial.

15 So in federal court, they ask the judge -- I  
16 mean, that's what she says they do, because that alerts the  
17 judge that, you know, they're planning to rely on this  
18 ruling for the duration of the trial.

19 MR. WATSON: Well, I don't know about Chip,  
20 but I always just ask them if they've learned the error of  
21 their ways.

22 (Laughter)

23 MR. LOW: We even had one case that we tried  
24 where -- it was in federal court -- lasted like three  
25 months. It would have lasted longer than that if we hadn't

1 done it this way -- where we would make tenders of documents  
2 or evidence and so forth with one group of lawyers in  
3 magistrate, and they'd make rulings before we got there. So  
4 when we got there, there were no objections. They were  
5 already recorded in another hearing. There were no  
6 objections, hardly, during that trial.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

8 MR. GILSTRAP: I'm confused -- I'm sorry --  
9 about what the proposal is. The proposal as I read it is  
10 that we're going to add the sentence -- the sentence  
11 beginning with "Once the court makes" as a separate  
12 paragraph following (1) and (2) as it is in the federal  
13 rule, because in the federal rule, that is the sentence that  
14 applies to both (1) and (2).

15 If you'll look at it, it says -- the federal  
16 rule says after (a) -- (a) ends with an "and," and then one  
17 talks about objections to the admission of evidence and then  
18 one talks about rulings that exclude evidence -- (2) talks  
19 about rulings that exclude evidence. And then the sentence  
20 that we're talking about, "Once the court makes a definitive  
21 ruling admitting or excluding evidence." So it applies to  
22 both of them.

23 Now, I don't know that that's the way the  
24 Texas rule would work, especially if we kept the second  
25 sentence in (1.) It's going to look -- I mean, again,

1 what's the purpose of the second sentence in (1).

2 MR. LOW: No. It's at the end of the second  
3 sentence, offer of proof, and the case ruling (1) excluding  
4 the evidence, sub and so forth, once the court has made a  
5 definitive ruling, so forth, excluding the evidence. It  
6 goes at the end of (2).

7 MR. GILSTRAP: Okay. Well, is it going to  
8 say "Once the court makes the definitive ruling admitting or  
9 excluding evidence," or is it just going to say "excluding  
10 evidence"?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Admitting or excluding.

12 MR. GILSTRAP: The federal rule clearly talks  
13 about (1) and (2).

14 MR. LOW: The way -- we've copied the federal  
15 rule. We put it after (2) instead of (1) because it would  
16 apply to -- go ahead.

17 MR. TIPPS: Well, I think we should copy the  
18 federal rule, totally, because I agree with Jeff and Richard  
19 upon rereading this that the inclusion of the "Once the  
20 court makes a definitive ruling" sentence makes the current  
21 second sentence of 103(a)(1) superfluous.

22 MR. GILSTRAP: It also is confusing, because  
23 the second sentence of (1) talks about a ruling and the new  
24 sentence talks about a definitive ruling.

25 MR. TIPPS: I don't think we need the "When

1 the court hears objections" any longer.

2 MR. LOW: I'm fine with that. You and I are  
3 the only two on our committee here.

4 MR. GILSTRAP: And I guess, Chip, again, if  
5 we're going to make it totally congruent to the federal  
6 rule, (1) will be -- "or" will come at the end of (1). It  
7 will be semicolon "or," like it is in the federal rule. I  
8 mean, we're talking about going to complete federal rule  
9 language, which I think we probably ought to do.

10 MR. LOW: In other words -- see, they added  
11 that sentence at the end of (2) in the federal rule. That's  
12 where it's added. Federal Rule (1) doesn't have  
13 everything -- it does. It applies to both (1) and (2). And  
14 as Jeff pointed out, (1) is not worded federal exactly like  
15 (1) is state rule, and we've spoken about it earlier and  
16 some felt that the last sentence in (1) added something else  
17 and was not inconsistent. I haven't really thought about it  
18 in that light, so could be right.

19 Do you want to go with the straight federal  
20 rule?

21 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, you could and add a  
22 comment that just says, "We think the new language covers it  
23 and old language doesn't add anything."

24 MR. LOW: And we want to comment that by  
25 taking out that sentence that -- that the new sentence

1 covers --

2                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I sort of disagree with  
3 people and say that that second sentence in the Texas Rule  
4 (a)(1) is redundant, because it does deal with something  
5 that the new language does not deal with, and that's whether  
6 you've got to do in the presence of the jury. And Justice  
7 Hecht is right. There used -- at least in Dallas, there  
8 used to be a lot of people that thought that you had to make  
9 that objection in front of the jury or else it didn't count,  
10 and if you go and take this out now, you know, you may  
11 suggest to people that now we're back to the old way of  
12 doing things.

13                   MR. BOYD: You know, you're called to trial  
14 on a Monday morning. The judge says, "We're going to spend  
15 this afternoon doing pretrials. Have you-all conferred over  
16 exhibits?" "Yes. We've confirmed. We've got four exhibits  
17 we object to. We need you to rule on them." So you spend  
18 that afternoon -- before the jury panel even comes in  
19 Tuesday morning, you spend that afternoon and the judge  
20 rules some in and some out.

21                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

22                   MR. BOYD: Which -- if you include both  
23 pieces of these rules, which one applies. As I read it,  
24 they both do. And that's the sense in which it's redundant.  
25 They both say, "in the case in which the judge admits the



1 evidence." They both say, "I don't have to repeat the  
2 objection once the jury comes in and there's a trial."

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What's in 103 (a)(1) now  
4 is in the situation where you have your pretrial and the  
5 judge says, "Okay. You guys are in dispute over four  
6 exhibits. I'm going to admit two of them. I'm going to  
7 exclude two of them." When -- you say, "Judge, note our  
8 objection." Then when it comes time, those two that are  
9 admitted are admitted, and you don't have to stand up and  
10 object again.

11 MR. BOYD: That's the exact same thing -- the  
12 new language from the federal rules says.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Except that the new  
14 language also talks -- doesn't address whether you've got to  
15 do it in front of the jury or not, and the federal language  
16 is also dealing with, not just admitting, but also excluding  
17 and you don't have to --

18 MR. BOYD: Right. It's broader than but  
19 encompasses -- the new language from the federal rule is  
20 broader than but encompasses what the old -- this language  
21 currently in (a)(1) already says.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There are a couple of ways  
23 we can do it. You can take that language out and make a  
24 comment and say, "We're not intending to change anything  
25 about doing it in the presence of the jury." You don't have

1 to do that, and that's one way to handle it.

2 MR. YELENOSKY: You could have a clause in  
3 front "whether or not the ruling is made in front of the  
4 jury."

5 MR. GILSTRAP: Yeah. Just add that.

6 MR. EDWARDS: That's what I was going to  
7 suggest with regards to the "Once the court makes a  
8 definitive ruling."

9 MR. GILSTRAP: "At or before trial in the  
10 presence of or outside the presence of the jury" --

11 MR. TIPPS: "Whether or not in the presence  
12 of the jury."

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Duncan.

14 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Where that comes  
15 from is a Supreme Court case, and it's "something bus  
16 lines," and I can't remember the rest of it, and I think all  
17 you need is a comment saying this rule intends to overrule  
18 that.

19 The other comment I have is, I don't think we  
20 want to adopt (d), since we don't really have plain error.

21 MR. BOYD: We're just adopting the federal  
22 (a).

23 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Just (a)?

24 MR. BOYD: We're changing -- right. We're  
25 replacing state (a) with federal (a) with additional

1 language, "whether or not in the presence of the jury."

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

3 MR. MUNZINGER: I just wanted to make sure  
4 that whoever the scribbler is they picked up the point that  
5 was made down the table here, that Section (1) in the  
6 federal rule does not end with a period after the word  
7 "context." It ends with a semicolon and "or," and that the  
8 sentence being added comes as a separate paragraph under  
9 Subsection (2). It's different -- to make it clear -- that  
10 the newly added paragraph applies to all of Section (a).

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I believe on this side of  
12 the table, we got that.

13 (Laughter)

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The right wing has -- or  
15 the left wing, depending on your perspective.

16 (Laughter)

17 Yes. Stephen.

18 MR. TIPPS: And Buddy tells me that the  
19 committee's new recommendation is to include in the Texas  
20 rule the semicolon "or" that we just talked about; to delete  
21 the "when the court hears objections" sentence in (a)(1);  
22 and to modify the "once the court makes a definitive ruling"  
23 sentence from the federal rule by adding after the words  
24 "either at or before trial," comma, these words: "whether  
25 or not in the presence of the jury," comma.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Everybody in  
2 favor of that, raise your hand.

3 (Show of hands)

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anybody against?

5 (No response)

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 25 to nothing, the Chair  
7 not voting.

8 MR. EDWARDS: Would that be a Paragraph 3 or  
9 would it just be part --

10 MR. LOW: It would be -- add "Once the court  
11 makes a definitive ruling." It would just be added to the  
12 federal sentence. It would be not exactly the federal  
13 sentence.

14 MR. EDWARDS: Would it be a Subparagraph 3?

15 MR. LOW: No. It would go after (2) as it  
16 does now.

17 MR. GILSTRAP: Just like the federal rule.

18 MR. TIPPS: The final sentence of 103(a).

19 MR. LOW: It will be like the federal rule,  
20 except it will have "whether in the presence of the jury or  
21 not."

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. We got that, Bill.

23 MR. EDWARDS: Semicolon "or."

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. What else do we  
25 got?

1 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Chip?

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sir?

3 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Question -- and I'm  
4 trying --

5 MR. LOW: I didn't move fast enough.

6 (Laughter)

7 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: -- but in the appellate  
8 rules, 33.1, we've got the concept of an implied ruling with  
9 regard to all types of complaints, including erroneous  
10 admissions on the admission or exclusion of evidence, and  
11 could it be argued that now we are back to having to require  
12 a ruling in the record, no implicit rulings on the admission  
13 or exclusion of evidence, and do we need a comment to the  
14 evidentiary -- this change we've just voted on, that it  
15 doesn't affect implied rulings on the admission of evidence  
16 otherwise -- or something of that nature -- if we intend to  
17 preserve that.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Orsinger -- I  
19 mean, Munzinger.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: How can you do that if the  
21 rule that you just adopted requires a "definitive ruling"?  
22 Definitive ruling, it seems to me, by definition, preclude  
23 implied rulings.

24 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, and even further  
25 than that, Richard, because it's definitive on the record,

1 but what I'm saying is that if there's -- like I say, I was  
2 trying to think of how it would impact on implied. A piece  
3 of evidence is either the -- the most likely situation is  
4 there's an objection made. There's no definitive ruling,  
5 but it comes into the presence of the jury.

6                   Is that -- I mean, it's in the record, then.  
7 I mean, it's -- in the sense that it's talked about, it's  
8 discussed, and I was just trying to think of where that  
9 implied concept was left in the context of evidence.

10                   MR. MUNZINGER: I think that's the whole  
11 point of the inclusion of the word "definitive" in the  
12 federal rule and in our rule. You can't send back somebody  
13 by coming up with an objection that you didn't make in trial  
14 if there has not been a definitive ruling by the trial court  
15 at some stage of the proceedings.

16                   So if somebody offers some evidence and you  
17 don't say anything about it and three days into trial the  
18 evidence is now in front of the jury, you aren't covered by  
19 new Rule 103; there was no definitive ruling on the  
20 admissibility of the evidence. That would be my point about  
21 your concern under the implied evidence ruling, and that  
22 would be the way I would argue it.

23                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

24                   MR. GILSTRAP: By "implied ruling," are you  
25 talking about the phrase in 33.1(a)(1)(A) which says that

1 they've got to be specific unless the specific grounds were  
2 apparent from the context?

3 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Keep going.

4 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Under (a)(1) -- no  
5 (a)(2)(a), the trial court ruled on the request, objection  
6 or motion either expressly or implied implicitly.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina.

8 MS. CORTELL: I don't think they're  
9 incompatible. All this rule is saying is that once you have  
10 a definitive ruling, you don't have to keep repeating your  
11 objection to preserve error. It does not mean that you  
12 can't have an implicit ruling. There's nothing that says  
13 that you must object -- that's the first part of the rule.  
14 And then it says, "Once you have a definitive ruling, you  
15 don't have to re-urge your objection," but it does not make  
16 unavailable an argument of error based upon an implicit  
17 ruling under 33.1, I don't think.

18 MR. BOYD: I agree.

19 MR. LOW: All right. One thing, we can  
20 either put that language in, comma, the language, comma,  
21 or just in parentheses, which doesn't --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank Garner would  
23 want commas, wouldn't he? Frank Garner would want  
24 commas.

25 MR. LOW: All right. Comma it will be. And

1 we don't need any comments. It's pretty obvious what we're  
2 doing.

3                   Okay. The next thing is -- another thing  
4 that's been unanimously approved by your committee --

5                   (Laughter)

6                   MR. LOW: -- and the State Bar Committee,  
7 including judges, professors and a lot of people, and that  
8 is --

9                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And every other  
10 jurisdiction does it this way. Right?

11                   (Laughter)

12                   MR. LOW: And even Louisiana.

13                   (Laughter)

14                   MR. SCHENKKAN: Up to that point, we were  
15 with you.

16                   (Laughter)

17                   MR. LOW: Well, I thought it would wake you  
18 up. We'll exclude Louisiana.

19                   All right. It will be a new Rule 904, and  
20 it's -- did you get the attachments on 18.001, changes about  
21 affidavits? Basically, what it is and what brought it  
22 about -- now when you're proving up your medical expenses,  
23 so forth, you give an affidavit, and if the other side does  
24 not object, then, you know, you can offer it, but if they  
25 object, you can't.



1           The State Bar Committee felt that you should  
2 be required to do more than that. You should file and be  
3 required to file a counter affidavit stating what you object  
4 to or why. And then, that event, you'd have to call your  
5 doctor.

6           The only problem we had with it was that it  
7 is that way -- the way we have it in our rule is the way it  
8 is in the Civil Remedies Code, Section 18.001, but the  
9 government code, Section 22.004, gives rulemaking authority  
10 to the Supreme Court. And if the Legislature doesn't like  
11 that, then, you know, they change it. If they don't change  
12 it, it's a rule.

13           And most everybody on our -- well, everybody  
14 on our committee, including Scott, it was unanimous, as well  
15 as the State Bar Committee wanted this. And I was the only  
16 one that kind of objected, because I didn't know how the  
17 Legislature -- I'm pretty sensitive to what the Legislature  
18 thinks -- but nobody thought it would be offensive to them,  
19 and we agreed to do that. And you'll see the proposed new  
20 rule, 904, and there are not at lot of changes. I hope you  
21 have it, because -- that's basically the effect of it.  
22 Nothing has changed other than you have to file a counter  
23 affidavit.

24                           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

25                           MR. MUNZINGER: I just wanted -- could you

1 stated the effect of the rule. I offer an affidavit that  
2 meets the requirements of the rule within the time limit  
3 prescribed within the rule.

4 MR. LOW: Right.

5 MR. MUNZINGER: My adversary files a counter  
6 affidavit. What happens?

7 MR. LOW: No, no. Used to, your adversary  
8 just had to say, "I object to that." Now he has to file a  
9 counter affidavit stating what he objects to and why, and  
10 then you've got to prove it just like you did before. You  
11 got to -- if he does that. It changes nothing other than,  
12 you can't just object. You need to come in and -- because  
13 people, apparently, were just objecting when they really --  
14 just to require somebody to go to the trouble of bringing,  
15 you know, somebody when they really had no basis, and if  
16 they have to file some affidavit stating -- they would be  
17 discouraged from doing so.

18 MR. SOULES: Same as in a deposition.

19 MR. LOW: Yeah. And they convinced me it was  
20 good.

21 MR. MUNZINGER: What section of the rule --  
22 Buddy says if the counter affidavit is filed, then you have  
23 to prove it. Where is it? What I'm looking at has the  
24 Exhibit sticker F on it, and I just was curious -- I'd like  
25 to see the section.

1 MR. LOW: Because it says "An affidavit that  
2 a person charges" so forth, "reasonable place of service  
3 provided necessary sufficient evidence to support findings,  
4 affidavit must," so forth. "And the party offering the  
5 affidavit must file the affidavit if party intended not  
6 to" -- it says, "The counter affidavit must" --

7 MR. YELENOSKY: It says "A party may not  
8 offer."

9 MR. LOW: "May not offer," yeah.

10 MR. YELENOSKY: "May not offer evidence  
11 unless" --

12 MR. MUNZINGER: Which section is that?

13 MR. LOW: Let me show you.

14 MR. MUNZINGER: (e). No. I have it. But  
15 what that says is, "I may not controvert." I'm looking for  
16 the section that says, "If controverted, you have to prove  
17 it."

18 MR. LOW: Well, I mean, if it -- that's just  
19 the way it's been before, that if they objected, then you  
20 had to prove it. It wasn't -- I don't know that it was  
21 written in there.

22 MR. DUGGINS: Isn't it in (g) down at the  
23 bottom? This says, "You submit the affidavit."

24 MR. ORSINGER: No. It's in (b). (b) says,  
25 "Unless a counter affidavit is filed." So if a counter

1 affidavit is filed, (b) doesn't apply and you can't walk the  
2 affidavit in.

3 MR. LOW: That's right. Yeah.

4 MR. LOPEZ: (g) says they both go to the  
5 jury.

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: That's going to be  
7 deleted, though.

8 MR. LOW: No. The only thing that's going to  
9 be scratched through is (b), where you scratch through  
10 "unless a controverting affidavit is filed as provided in  
11 this section." Then we'll strike through down at (f) and  
12 say, "The counter affidavit must," and then you'll strike  
13 through "give reasonable notice," and so forth. And it  
14 says, "Counter affidavit must be made by a person with  
15 knowledge," and so forth, and you have to basically state  
16 the --

17 MR. TIPPS: I'm not sure we should strike  
18 through the "unless" language. Don't we still need that?

19 MR. LOW: I didn't read it that we did. It  
20 just said --

21 MR. TIPPS: I mean, that -- it's the unless  
22 language that states the consequence.

23 MR. MUNZINGER: But Subsection (g) says all  
24 these affidavits are admitted, both sets. So you're now  
25 trying a fact question to the jury on affidavits without the

1 benefit of cross-examination of the witness on competing  
2 affidavits.

3 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Yeah, but they can  
4 always depose those people.

5 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, the way the rule is set  
6 up, if I'm a proponent of the first affidavit, I may do so  
7 within 30 days before the day on which evidence is first  
8 presented at trial. And then my adversary to offer evidence  
9 has got 30 days to file the certificate. I don't know --  
10 I'm not real keen on trying fact issues by affidavit.

11 I had a case once with a Frenchman, and he  
12 was marveling at how we spend all the time that we did on  
13 discovery issues and fact issues. He was overwhelmed by it.  
14 He said, "In France, we do it by affidavit." And then he  
15 said, "But you Americans get to the truth."

16 (Laughter)

17 MR. MUNZINGER: That's what trials are for,  
18 is to find truth. I question the wisdom of allowing any  
19 issue to be tried to a jury on the basis of affidavits  
20 without the right to cross-examine. I think it's  
21 fundamentally wrong.

22 MR. LOW: There's an (e) struck out. I  
23 misstated there. Where it says, (e) "A party intending" --  
24 it says, "A party may not offer evidence to controvert a  
25 claim reflected unless the party files a counter affidavit."

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And that's the section  
2 that gives me a little bit of cause for concern, because  
3 Subsection (b) says that the affidavit itself may not be  
4 enough to require such a finding, and I agree with Richard,  
5 that we like to, you know -- to have a joining of the  
6 issues. And so I don't think a party should be required to  
7 file a counter affidavit in order to controvert the claim  
8 that these medical bills were not reasonable, you know,  
9 because the impact was so slight, or whatever reason, and  
10 that the medical treatment was excessive.

11 It seems to me like the theory behind this is  
12 to prove up the medical bills and the medical records, and  
13 so let somebody file an affidavit and prove up the medical  
14 bills and the medical records and let it be admitted. And  
15 then let somebody file a counter affidavit, if they want,  
16 and let that counter affidavit be admitted. But you  
17 shouldn't preclude a party from attacking in court through  
18 cross-examination or by argument that the records  
19 themselves -- you know, whatever is on the face of the  
20 records, from questioning the credibility of the affidavit  
21 or the substantial -- or that the records meet -- you know,  
22 meet what they're intended to meet and offer them. And just  
23 let the parties -- let it be the threshold for  
24 admissibility, but not have it be that somebody can't  
25 controvert what's in those affidavits in court.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Sullivan and then  
2 Bill.

3 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think this is a  
4 fairly big deal for small personal injury cases, and I think  
5 there's a fair amount of confusion about it.

6 I agree with Jane. The purpose of this rule,  
7 as I've always understood it, was to avoid having to  
8 subpoena an otherwise busy medical doctor to come down and  
9 wait around the courthouse in order to say magic words in  
10 order to get either, you know, records into evidence or to  
11 prove up medical expenses that otherwise really aren't in  
12 controversy.

13 There is some confusion, I think, over to  
14 what extent causation is covered by this, because I see  
15 people trying to -- filing counter affidavits saying, "Well,  
16 the medical expenses are, in effect, reasonable and  
17 necessary relative to the condition, but I don't concede  
18 that the condition was caused by the accident that's the  
19 subject of the lawsuit," or this, that and the other, i.e.,  
20 you know, he -- I think -- "I have proof he fell in his  
21 backyard. It wasn't the traffic accident that caused it,"  
22 or, you know, that sort of thing, and I think that the -- I  
23 think the rule is sufficiently unclear as to what we're  
24 trying to do that it really does need some clarity. I think  
25 Jane is exactly right, though, the whole idea is threshold

1 admissibility, in my view.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

3 MR. EDWARDS: What this is -- it's a policy  
4 decision, but if you have 25 or 30 medical bills of \$50 or  
5 \$100 and \$150 and you have to prove up every one of them,  
6 the cost of proving up each one, you're going to have to do  
7 it by written questions or you're going to have to do it by  
8 deposition, and by the time you're through paying the doctor  
9 for his time, the court reporter for the deposition, you're  
10 going to end up spending more money to prove up the bill  
11 than the bill is worth, and that's what this is about. It's  
12 to get out of the way -- you know, in federal court, if you  
13 don't sit down in your pretrial order and agree that the  
14 expenses in one of these things is reasonable and necessary,  
15 somebody is going to jail, probably.

16 (Laughter)

17 MR. EDWARDS: I've never gone to trial in  
18 federal court where we had a fight over the reasonableness  
19 and necessity of medical expenses. You get a fight over  
20 whether the accident caused the condition, but it has  
21 nothing to do with whether or not the expenses were  
22 reasonable and necessary in connection with treatment  
23 condition.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos and then Bob and  
25 then Buddy.



1 MR. LOPEZ: When I started county court,  
2 there probably wasn't any single day that first year that I  
3 didn't have this issue come up, and, you know, the  
4 clumsiness of the rule is -- I always just attributed it to,  
5 "Well, the Legislature passed it, and so there it is."

6 The issue with what the Judge was saying  
7 about controverting -- "may not offer evidence to controvert  
8 the claim" was an open issue in my mind. I always ruled --  
9 it says you can't offer evidence to controvert the claim.  
10 It doesn't say you can't argue in closing argument or  
11 cross-examination that it's not causally related or that  
12 it's not even reasonable, for that matter.

13 The open question I always had in my mind  
14 was, "Why should you be able to argue something in closing  
15 argument that there's no evidence on?" But nobody ever  
16 asked that question. And as the trial judge, I said, well,  
17 I guess I'll cross that bridge when I get there. I never  
18 got there in seven years, but that was always the issue.

19 I mean, you know, should the defense be able  
20 to argue that these bills aren't reasonable when they didn't  
21 file a counter affidavit? I mean, that's still an open  
22 question in my mind that maybe ought to be answered by this  
23 one way or the other.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bob.

25 MR. PEMBERTON: Yeah. I was asking for

1 clarification. I mean, reading Paragraph (b), it seemed  
2 like some -- that the defense could attack the  
3 reasonableness and necessity of the charges. It's all (b)  
4 says. And I think Buddy added some language at the end of  
5 this paragraph.

6           If you have an affidavit proving this stuff  
7 up, no controverting affidavit, you have some evidence for  
8 reasonableness and necessity, and it is not conclusive and  
9 it does not require a finding. It seems like the defendant  
10 could come in here --

11           MR. LOW: It would be sufficient to support a  
12 finding.

13           MR. PEMBERTON: Yeah. Some evidence.

14           MR. LOW: And I can't argue the question  
15 about whether we ought to have affidavits or not. That's  
16 been in the law a long time. The Legislature passed this  
17 act the way it is, and the only thing that we or the people  
18 that recommended this to us are trying to change is that you  
19 can't offer -- your counter affidavit, is going to be  
20 sufficient to prove. You can offer it. And if they --  
21 before all they had to do was object and then you couldn't  
22 offer it. Now, you can offer it and if they -- unless they  
23 have a counter affidavit and so forth stating, you know, why  
24 reasons, so forth, their attack can't be admitted into  
25 evidence.

1                   Now the way it reads, both affidavits can  
2 be submitted. It's just a question of what it takes for  
3 you -- when they just plain objected, there wasn't even  
4 enough to make a finding. You couldn't offer it. And now  
5 you can in a counter affidavit. So very little has been  
6 changed.

7                   MR. BOYD: Can I clarify -- ask for  
8 clarification? 18.001, if I pull out Civ.Prac&Rem right  
9 now, does 18.001 require a counter affidavit or an  
10 objection?

11                   MR. LOW: No. The 18.001 requires only an  
12 objection. 18.001 is -- you have a copy of it. 18.001 is  
13 what's been copied and modified. That's not --

14                   MR. BOYD: So when I look at (f), for  
15 example, or (e) in the copy you've provided, it talks about  
16 a counter affidavit, and that language isn't bold or  
17 underlined, so I'm assuming it's --

18                   MR. LOW: That has been there. "The counter  
19 affidavit must," and then you see what's outlined and what's  
20 been added.

21                   MR. BOYD: So the law currently does require  
22 a counter affidavit, not just an objection?

23                   MR. LOW: It requires an objection that --  
24 now, and if they don't object, then you can -- it's  
25 sufficient to support a fact finding of reasonableness and

1 necessary.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Luke, did you have  
3 something?

4 MR. SOULES: I just want to try to understand  
5 how this works.

6 If the plaintiff makes an affidavit, it goes  
7 into evidence. If the defendant makes an affidavit --  
8 counter affidavit, it goes into evidence. And then either  
9 side can put on any other proof they want to put on during  
10 the trial.

11 MR. LOW: There's nothing in here preventing  
12 that. I don't read one thing in this rule --

13 MR. SOULES: It's wide open after that to do  
14 whatever they want to in attacking the affidavits, but both  
15 affidavits are going to get in.

16 Now, if the defendant --

17 MR. LOW: That's the way it reads.

18 MR. SOULES: -- does not file a counter  
19 affidavit, it cannot counter the proof of the plaintiff.

20 MR. LOW: But the counter affidavit of a  
21 defendant can't just be an objection any longer. It's got  
22 to be what they object to and why.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm not sure that this --  
24 that that's right, what you just said, Buddy, under the  
25 current 18.001, because the affidavit only gets in under (c)

1 and (d) if it's properly filed --

2 MR. LOW: Right.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And the way the rule reads  
4 now, it has the language "unless a controverting affidavit  
5 is filed."

6 MR. LOW: But see, they've added down here  
7 at (f) specify -- set forth the factual basis for --

8 MR. BOYD: That's the change.

9 MR. LOW: That's the change, specifying the  
10 factual basis. You now have to be more specific. That was  
11 the idea rather than just filing an affidavit and objecting.  
12 You've got to specify, you know --

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But the point I'm  
14 raising -- and maybe I'm misreading it -- but under the old  
15 rule, it looks like, whatever your controverting affidavit  
16 said, whether it's just an objection or whether now it  
17 says specific things, under the old rule, the language  
18 said, "unless a controverting affidavit is filed as provided  
19 by this section." And if a controverting affidavit was  
20 filed, then there was -- then you couldn't use it as  
21 evidence.

22 (Simultaneous discussion)

23 MR. YELENOSKY: It negated the sufficiency of  
24 the evidence.

25 MR. LOW: It wouldn't be -- I mean, if it did

1 that, then it wouldn't be what -- the original affidavit  
2 wouldn't be sufficient to support a finding of fact.

3 MR. PEMBERTON: But why would you submit it  
4 to jury in that case? Why would you go and submit the  
5 affidavits to the jury in that case? Did you do that under  
6 the old practice?

7 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No.

8 MR. LOPEZ: It's the difference between  
9 having to bring your doctor or not. That was the --

10 MR. BOYD: No.

11 MR. LOPEZ: -- big controversy. Believe me,  
12 I lived it every day.

13 MR. LOW: Most people would go ahead, and  
14 then what would happen -- what would happen is, they would  
15 take the doctor's deposition and go through all that.

16 MR. PEMBERTON: The question I'm raising is,  
17 if you get the effect of the affidavit, why are you  
18 submitting it to the jury?

19 MR. YELENOSKY: You're not. Not in this new  
20 rule.

21 MR. PEMBERTON: I thought you were in (g).  
22 Aren't you?

23 MR. EDWARDS: Only if there's a controverting  
24 affidavit.

25 MR. LOPEZ: Because that's the only evidence

1 of reasonable and necessary.

2 MR. EDWARDS: If that's the only evidence  
3 reasonable and necessary, there's no issue to go. If  
4 there's an issue, then it would go to the jury.

5 MR. LOPEZ: The jury is still going to ask  
6 the question, "Are they reasonable and necessary?" If  
7 there's no evidence in the record for the jury in support --  
8 under the old rule, the question -- at least in Dallas --  
9 the majority of the judges said, "Affidavit, proper  
10 affidavit, proper counter affidavit, they knock each other  
11 out, got to bring a doctor." And there were some minority  
12 of them that said, "No. It's the battle of the affidavits."  
13 And, you know, that was the minority, you know, view.  
14 That's what it was.

15 This provision, right or wrong, makes it  
16 clear that that's --

17 (Simultaneous discussion)

18 MR. PEMBERTON: And is the battle of the  
19 affidavits --

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The two Richards -- the  
21 good looking Richard first.

22 (Laughter)

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I just wanted to see who  
24 was going to talk.

25 MR. MUNZINGER: Could we vote on that?

1 MR. ORSINGER: My recollection of the  
2 operation of this was that, if you filed a controverting  
3 affidavit, it denuded the first affidavit of its weight  
4 because it was not properly filed, and, under (e), you  
5 used to say you couldn't controvert a claim unless you  
6 filed a counter affidavit, and I think that meant you  
7 couldn't stand up and argue to the jury it wasn't reasonable  
8 or necessary.

9 This change says, "A party may not offer  
10 evidence to controvert," which allows you to controvert it  
11 without offering evidence by just arguing that the burden of  
12 proof is on the plaintiff. So I think this really is a  
13 substantive change, but I'd like to step back for just a  
14 second and ask: If there's no controversy, we shouldn't  
15 make the plaintiff bring 15 doctors down -- or even just  
16 have their one expert try to vouch for all of these other  
17 doctors.

18 So if somebody is going to have an objection,  
19 they ought to not just make a lawyer objection, but they  
20 ought to have an expert who says, "I'm going to get up and  
21 testify to the contrary," and, therefore, we ought to have  
22 real witnesses in the courtroom and not just trial of  
23 affidavits.

24 And I guess my next or last point is, I guess  
25 this is new, Buddy, but you can't challenge -- the



1 suggestion, you can't challenge an affidavit signed by the  
2 custodian of the records that they have no sufficient  
3 expertise to authenticate these matters into evidence, and I  
4 don't like that. I think that if the sponsoring witness who  
5 signs the affidavit that proves up reasonableness and  
6 necessity is not qualified to testify to that opinion, you  
7 should be able to make that objection, get it ruled on and  
8 make it stop.

9 (Simultaneous discussion)

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Wait a minute. Wait a  
11 minute. Ugly Richard.

12 (Laughter)

13 MR. MUNZINGER: I'm confused by (e), because  
14 (e) doesn't seem to make sense to me, "A party intended" --

15 MR. TIPPS: No. That word is gone.

16 MR. LOW: "A party may not offer evidence."

17 MR. MUNZINGER: Okay.

18 MR. LOW: Here, let me give you a clearer  
19 version. I think you're looking at --

20 MR. ORSINGER: It used to say, "A party  
21 intending to controvert must first file a counter  
22 affidavit." Now it says, "A party may not offer evidence to  
23 controvert" --

24 MR. MUNZINGER: "A party may not offer  
25 evidence to controvert a claim."

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Christopher  
2 has got a point -- salient.

3 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. I have  
4 several points.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Ooh.

6 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. First of all,  
7 there has been a lot of case law construing 18.001 --  
8 okay -- and we are making substantial changes here to that  
9 case law by these changes. These are not just cosmetic  
10 changes.

11 All right. There's a big difference between  
12 a chiropractor bill being reasonable, as in, "That's what  
13 every chiropractor charges for that manipulation," and  
14 being necessary because of the car wreck and -- or being  
15 caused by the car wreck. So this may not ever -- offer  
16 evidence to controvert is a substantial change from the case  
17 law that interprets 18.001, and there is also case law that  
18 allows you to argue that the counter affidavit was made by a  
19 person with insufficient knowledge to object to it and  
20 strike it.

21 So I just don't see the point in making these  
22 changes when we have a rule and we have case law that's  
23 interpreting it.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Steve.

25 MR. TIPPS: My impression was that this

1 was -- this change was recommended because defendants were  
2 making the process more expensive by filing vague, form  
3 affidavits and were thereby able to impose additional  
4 burdens on the plaintiffs, and my question --

5 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Case law says you  
6 can strike those.

7 MR. TIPPS: -- to the trial judges is: Is  
8 that true?

9 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It used to be until  
10 we had that case that says it's got to be made by a person  
11 that really knows what they're talking about.

12 MR. LOPEZ: You're talking about the counter  
13 affidavits?

14 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes. And now no one  
15 pays any attention to the counter affidavits.

16 MR. LOPEZ: We're a little late getting --

17 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: No one files them  
18 anymore.

19 MR. LOPEZ: I agree with everything the Judge  
20 said, we're late getting the fix, because the case law kind  
21 of beat us. Except -- and I'm off the bench now so maybe I  
22 don't know, but except with regard to (g). There still was,  
23 up until recently, an open question about, if you have a  
24 properly filed affidavit and you have a properly filed or  
25 properly authenticated counter affidavit signed by the right

1 person with the right knowledge, what happened? Was it --  
2 did they knock each other out and you had to bring live  
3 witnesses or was it the battle of the affidavits and it went  
4 to the jury? And whether the plaintiff had to bring some  
5 other evidence of reasonable and necessary other than that  
6 affidavit. In other words, did the counter affidavit just  
7 knock out the affidavit as if it didn't exist or not? And  
8 that was an open question up until I read (d) which seems  
9 to, for right or wrong -- and Richard disagrees with it and  
10 I don't have an opinion on it, but it seem to answer the  
11 question.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Sullivan.

13 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I wonder if we  
14 wouldn't improve the situation by making it clear, you know,  
15 reasonable -- like Tracy outlined, "reasonable charge for  
16 the service performed; necessary, relative to the condition  
17 presented by the patient," because I see a lot of confusion  
18 that people sort of, you know, want to argue about that. I  
19 had somebody in a motion hearing the other day where there  
20 was some argumentation about that.

21 And then I wonder if the rule wouldn't be  
22 better if it just said, "At that point, it's in," and then  
23 somebody -- because these are all -- these are small cases,  
24 and then make clear what the significance of (b) is, because  
25 I think that the intent there is that it can be discussed,

1 attacked, argued about. There is no finding required, but  
2 the finding is allowed. The threshold evidentiary showing  
3 was made without causing the doctor to come down and prove  
4 it up.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: It just -- it appears to me  
7 that under Subsection (c), the chiropractor's accountant can  
8 prove necessity, but under Subsection (f), if you're going  
9 to contest necessity, your expert has to be a chiropractor  
10 or doctor, the way this thing is written.

11 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right. And that's  
12 the way the case law is.

13 MR. MUNZINGER: I don't work in this area,  
14 but that doesn't seem to be right either. I guess that's  
15 what the Legislature wants but --

16 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That has been the  
17 case interpretation, that the controverting person can't be  
18 just another accountant. It has to be a doctor.

19 MR. MUNZINGER: But here's what I see, the  
20 plaintiff calls by affidavit Jane Brown, the office manager  
21 of Dr. Chiropractor, and Ms. Brown says, "Here's the  
22 chiropractor's bill for \$15,000, all 14 treatments. Here  
23 are the charges. These are reasonable and necessary for the  
24 treatment of Patient X," and that affidavit goes into  
25 evidence.

1 Bookkeeper Brown is not a chiropractor, has  
2 no medical or chiropractic training whatsoever. All she  
3 knows is, this is what the doctor told her to say and this  
4 is what her charges are and that her bookkeeping records  
5 reflect this person was there. That comes into evidence  
6 and raises the presumption that the treatment was reasonable  
7 and necessary and caused by the accident in question.

8 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: No. Not the  
9 latter.

10 (Simultaneous responses)

11 MR. MUNZINGER: Why?

12 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Because it's not  
13 the rule.

14 MR. LOPEZ: It's reasonable and necessary  
15 services for medical condition, not causation.

16 MR. MUNZINGER: Yes, but it doesn't say it in  
17 the rule. I guess if that's what the cases say, then I  
18 don't have a problem. I don't work in this area, but it  
19 troubled me.

20 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: That was my point,  
21 we ought to clarify it.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Pete.

23 MR. SCHENKKAN: I think the rule is intended  
24 to address one area of what Justice Hecht referred to at  
25 maybe our last meeting about how the litigation system is

1 pricing itself out of the dispute resolution market here.  
2 And this is intended to prevent that from happening, where  
3 the defendant can bring in someone who is equally  
4 unqualified to say that the services are not reasonable and  
5 necessary; and by doing that, force the plaintiff to bring a  
6 doctor to the hearing.

7 All the rule does is say: If the defendant  
8 wants to have a dispute that requires a doctor to testify --  
9 or chiropractor to testify that the services were reasonable  
10 to treat the condition and necessary to treat the condition,  
11 then the defendant has to put in an affidavit by that person  
12 who's qualified to do that, and, thus, flip the burden back  
13 on the plaintiff to say, "All right. If we're really going  
14 to fight about it, I'm going to bring in somebody who's  
15 qualified." It seems to be perfectly reasonable.

16 This is a cheap way to get the situation to  
17 where it either goes to the jury with two competing  
18 affidavits, one of them by somebody, maybe, who's not  
19 qualified to say that and one by somebody who is, in which  
20 case, the plaintiff has to take the substantial chance that  
21 he's going to lose that issue if he doesn't bring the  
22 doctor, or the plaintiff says, "All right. I'm bringing the  
23 doctor," and then the defendant has to do the same thing and  
24 bring the doctor.

25 It's going to produce the effect, I would

1 assume, in the great majority of these cases that the --  
2 either one affidavit goes in from the plaintiff and there's  
3 no controverting affidavit, because, in fact, the charges  
4 are not really disputed, only the causation of the accident  
5 or the injury, or, two, both of them bring some real  
6 witnesses. And I think this is a good change. I'm in favor  
7 of it.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Bland.

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: This Subsection (e)  
10 that says, "A party may not offer evidence to controvert a  
11 claim" is going to be very difficult in a car wreck case,  
12 because often the defense lawyer doesn't file a  
13 controverting affidavit. The plaintiff's affidavit admits  
14 to the reasonableness and necessity of the charges, and then  
15 the defense lawyer cross-examines the plaintiff on the stand  
16 and says, "Okay. You saw a chiropractor for the three weeks  
17 after the accident. And then you went for a month with no  
18 medical treatment, but then you met with a lawyer. And  
19 after you met with the lawyer, all of a sudden you started  
20 going through" -- I mean, this is a very typical scenario in  
21 a car wreck case -- "And you met with a lawyer. Then you  
22 started getting chiropractic treatments again, and lo and  
23 behold, you got \$9,000 worth of chiropractic treatments more  
24 than a year after this soft tissue, low impact, no damage to  
25 your vehicle car wreck."



1                   And, you know, under the old system, I've had  
2 people object to that and say, "Judge, you know, he's  
3 contesting the necessity of the medical and he can't because  
4 I have an affidavit." But if this is here, he's going to  
5 say, "Judge, he can't offer that evidence through the  
6 plaintiff because he didn't file a counter affidavit as to  
7 the necessity" -- I mean, "as to the fact that the  
8 chiropractic treatment was not necessary," but the defendant  
9 doesn't have the burden of proof in the case, so the  
10 defendant can, I think, legitimately question the  
11 credibility of that evidence that has been put in by  
12 affidavit by cross-examining the plaintiff or whomever else  
13 is called as a witness in the case and shouldn't be  
14 precluded from doing that simply because they didn't file a  
15 counter affidavit.

16                   The only thing that a counter affidavit  
17 should be required in the case is in a case where they  
18 want to strike the admissibility of the medical bills and  
19 the medical records, you know, at the outset and not allow  
20 them to be admitted, but they certainly ought to be able  
21 to attack, as they would be able to in any other case where  
22 they don't have the burden of proof to attack the  
23 legitimacy of those expenses through other evidence in the  
24 case.

25                   I wouldn't let them do it through

1 non-evidence in the case, but through evidence in the case,  
2 I don't think that they should be precluded from doing that.  
3 I think the plaintiffs ought to be able to admit their  
4 records, but I don't think that the purpose of this was to  
5 preclude any challenge to the credibility of those -- of the  
6 statements that were made in the affidavit.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Last comment,  
8 girls, before we break.

9 MR. LOPEZ: I don't completely disagree -- I  
10 mean, I agree, but I disagree -- I think part of the purpose  
11 of the rule was not to say they couldn't do it. It was to  
12 say they couldn't do it unless they gave 14 days' notice, so  
13 that the plaintiff knew ahead of time whether that was going  
14 to happen or not.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Bland.

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I think that's  
17 right, because they shouldn't be able to strike the  
18 affidavit or keep that testimony out, but this change to the  
19 rule doesn't talk about controverting the claim, i.e., the  
20 affidavit or the admissibility. This is saying, "You can't  
21 offer evidence." And that's going to really constrain, you  
22 know, any defense of the case --

23 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's going to  
24 require defendants to hire doctors, to file affidavits, and  
25 that's a big change.

1 MR. LOPEZ: Obviously, the rule -- I'm not  
2 sure it's a great rule, but that's always been the rule of  
3 thought.

4 MS. SWEENEY: No.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. I lied. Last  
6 comment. Paula.

7 (Laughter)

8 MS. SWEENEY: There's a big difference  
9 between offering evidence and cross-examining someone.

10 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's evidence.

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, it's evidence.  
12 It's testimony from the witness on the witness stand. And I  
13 wouldn't bring it up except that I've had objections along  
14 those lines before, and I thought, under the old rule, you  
15 know, there was room for cross-examination, you know,  
16 basically as to the totality of the credibility of the  
17 evidence and the burden, you know --

18 MS. SWEENEY: I mean, what is the sense of  
19 the litigators and the trial judges about that? If you're  
20 cross-examining somebody, are you offering evidence?

21 MR. BOYD: Yeah.

22 MS. SWEENEY: I don't think so.

23 MR. MARTIN: I would vote no, but why don't  
24 we just put in the rule that cross-examining the person is  
25 not offering evidence.

1 MS. SWEENEY: No, because I -- I mean, I view  
2 that as two different things.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

4 MR. EDWARDS: Okay. The question is whether  
5 you've got a dispute or not. If there's a dispute about the  
6 necessity, then they go out and they get an affidavit and  
7 you know where the fight is. If there's no dispute, it  
8 ought to be gone. It ought to be out of the case.

9 MR. LOPEZ: There's always a dispute.  
10 There's always a defense.

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: In your cases, I'm  
12 sure that's true, but in some of these small cases, that is  
13 where -- that is where the rubber hits the road. They fight  
14 about the necessity of the treatment.

15 HON. TRACY CHRISTOPHER: "The MRI was  
16 unnecessary. The six months of physical therapy was  
17 unnecessary."

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht, closing  
19 remark, because I'm going to sleep on this rule, I'll tell  
20 you that.

21 JUSTICE HECHT: I forgot to tell you  
22 something earlier, and that is that at some point in the  
23 process, I think we indicated that there might need to be  
24 comments to the rules that we've already promulgated, but we  
25 just -- under the pressure of getting them out, we didn't

1 have time to write all those comments.

2 I now think that it will almost certainly be  
3 necessary to have comments to Rule 167, just because we have  
4 a new relationship with a statute and we need to make sure  
5 that everybody knows what that relationship is, but we're  
6 not going -- there's not going to be another meeting  
7 between now and December 31st. So what we will do is that,  
8 along about Thanksgiving, when we've had time to draft some  
9 of these comments, we'll send them to everybody, and then  
10 you can send us back some views on them, with the idea that  
11 that will go in with the rules that will take effect in  
12 January.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're in --

14 MS. SWEENEY: Is the Court going to copy us  
15 with the written commentary that it's receiving on all of  
16 these other rules?

17 I mean, in the past, we've kind of gotten  
18 copies, but --

19 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, we're happy to do that.  
20 There's a lot of it with respect to 8(a), and we don't have  
21 a budget for it. You're certainly welcome to see it, and we  
22 can make it available somewhere, but I'll have to talk with  
23 Chris, just from a budgetary point of view, because we can't  
24 copy and send it out.

25 MS. SWEENEY: Is it scannable, Chris?

1 MR. GRIESEL: Yes, and the answer to your  
2 question is yes.

3 MS. SWEENEY: That's great.

4 JUSTICE HECHT: And we can probably make a  
5 PST file of the e-mails or something and send that -- that's  
6 an Outlook file or a Lotus file.

7 (Simultaneous discussion)

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. We can, maybe, put  
9 it on the Web site, Paula -- the SCAC Web site.

10 MS. SWEENEY: Yeah, just some place where we  
11 can go without having to --

12 JUSTICE HECHT: And then Chris told me to  
13 tell you that Pete's son's season premiere --

14 (Simultaneous discussion)

15 JUSTICE HECHT: -- is next week.

16 (Laughter)

17 (Simultaneous discussion)

18 MR. SCHENKKAN: Wednesday night.

19 JUSTICE HECHT: And Nina Cortell's daughter  
20 has an album out.

21 (Laughter)

22 (Simultaneous discussion)

23 MR. ORSINGER: What's the Court got for  
24 tomorrow?

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nine o'clock. Just

1 picking up on the rest of the agenda, which is finishing  
2 evidence, and then we'll go to 76(a) and then Rule 202,  
3 prefiling.

4 (A recess was taken at 5:11 p.m., after which  
5 the meeting continued as reflected in the next volume)

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 \* \* \* \* \*

2 HEARING OF THE SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

3 \* \* \* \* \*

4

5

6 I, Patricia Gonzalez, Certified Shorthand

7 Reporter, State of Texas, hereby certify that I reported the

8 above hearing of the Supreme Court Advisory Committee on the

9 24th day of October, 2003, and the same were thereafter

10 reduced to computer transcription by me. I further certify

11 that the costs for my services in the matter are \$2342<sup>00</sup>

12 charged to Charles L. Babcock.

13 Given under my hand and seal of office on

14 this the 11<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2003.

15

16

17

18

19 ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

20 Registration Firm No. 299

21 610 West Lynn

22 Austin, Texas 78703

23 (512) 323-0626

24 *Patricia Gonzalez*

25 PATRICIA GONZALEZ, CSR

Certification 6367

Cert. Expires 12/31/2004